

USER MANUAL -Installation and Programming Instructions-

Upd. 30/06/04 R. 03 SW Vers. 1.20x



• This manual is integrant and essential to the product. Carefully read the instructions contained herein as they provide important hints for use and maintenance safety.

• This device is to be used only for the purposes it has been designed to. Other uses should be considered improper and dangerous. The manufacturer is not responsible for possible damages caused by improper, erroneous and irrational uses.

• Elettronica Santerno is responsible for the device in its original setting.

• Any changes to the structure or operating cycle of the device must be performed or authorized by the Engineering Department of Elettronica Santerno.

• Elettronica Santerno assumes no responsibility for the consequences resulting by the use of non original spare-parts.

• Elettronica Santerno reserves the right to make any technical changes to this manual and to the device without prior notice. If printing errors or similar are detected, the corrections will be included in the new releases of the manual.

• Elettronica Santerno is responsible for the information contained in the original version of the Italian manual.

• The information contained herein is the property of Elettronica Santerno and cannot be reproduced. Elettronica Santerno enforces its rights on the drawings and catalogues according to the law.



ELETTRONICA SANTERNO

Elettronica Santerno S.p.A. Via G. Di Vittorio, 3 - 40020 Casalfiumanese (BO) Italy Tel. +39 0542 668611 - Fax +39 0542 668600 After-Sales Ser vice Tel. +39 0542 668610 - Fax +39 0542 668623 Sales Department Tel. +39 0542 668611 - Fax +39 0542 668600 www.elettronicasanterno.it - sales@elettronicasanterno.it



OVERVIEW

Inverters (V.V.V.F.) of the SINUS K series equipped with LIFT SW are designed for the control of pulling motors for cable lifts. They are specifically designed for lifting applications and are not suitable for general-purpose applications.

The special software ensures the best comfort with an excellent floor approaching system, as well as easy startup and maintenance.

The sophisticated hardware includes IGBT modules of the latest generation and vectorial modulation, thus dramatically reducing both energy consumption and contractual power.

Current absorbed while accelerating and power dissipated by the motor are considerably reduced; motor rotation is noiseless; motor overheating is not remarkable.

SINUS K LIFT inverters can be connected to motors with power ratings ranging from 1.3 kW to 1200 kW with no transducer (tacho generator, encoder or resolver) for cage speed ratings up to 1.2 m/s. For cage speed values up to 5 m/s, an encoder is required.

Inverters of the SINUS K LIFT series can also be used to modernize existing lifting systems. They offer the following benefits:

- Low operating costs
- Low purchase costs.
- Enhanced performance, accuracy and comfort.
- Simple installation and maintenance.
- High reliability.

Inverters of the SINUS K LIFT series have been developed, designed and manufactured according to "Low Voltage Directive" and "EMC Directive" and are provided with "CE" marking. In particular, they comply with the following:

| EN81-1 IEC61800-5-1 | Safety regulations for the manufacture and installation of lifts and hoists. Electrical lifts. Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. |
|------------------------|--|
| IEC 22G/109/NP | Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy. Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. |
| | Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional. |
| EN60146-1-1 | Semiconductor convertors. General requirements and natural commutation convertors. Part 1-1: Specifications of basic requirements. |
| EN60146-2 | Semiconductor convertors. |
| | Part 2: Self-commutated convertors with semiconductors incorporating direct DC convertors. |
| EN61800-2 | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. |
| | Part 2: General requirements – Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable |
| | frequency AC power drive systems. |
| EN60204-1 | Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. |
| | Part 1: General requirements. |
| EN60529 | Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code). |
| EN50178 | Electronic equipment for power systems. |
| EN12015 | Electromagnetic compatibility. Product family standard for lifts, escalators, and |
| | passenger conveyors. Emission. |
| EN12016 | Electromagnetic compatibility. Product family standard for lifts, escalators, and passenger conveyors. Immunity. |



CAUTION!! Read and understand this manual before installing the inverter.



FEATURES OF SINUS K LIFT INVERTERS

Ratings, mounting and installation instructions, programming and startup are detailed in the next sections of this manual. This section describes the mains features of the inverters of the SINUS K LIFT series.

The inverter frame is made of painted steel sheet. This robust, small-sized frame with degree of protection IP20 may be mounted to a panel.

The inverter frame always includes a braking module (up to Size S30 included). An input EMC filter may be installed by request.

For inverter sizes higher than size \$30, a separate braking module is supplied.

Auxiliary circuit interfaces are power terminals and signal terminals, but each inverter is also provided with a serial interface to be connected to a computer, a modem, etc.

Inverters of the SINUS K LIFT series are provided with forced air-cooling and can operate at ambient temperatures ranging from 0 to 40 °C (no derating) and up to 50 °C (derating); allowable relative humidity ranges from 5 to 95% (non-condensing).

The human interface is a remotable keypad.

NOTE!!

The keypad is separate from the inverter, but can also be installed on the inverter. The installer can install the keypad on the control board, but the keypad should be used for the equipment startup and maintenance.



The same keypad may be used for any inverter size.

The keypad allows to setup and adjust the equipment, enter the motor parameters, select kinematic variables (acceleration and jerk speed), display failure or error messages.

The equipment may be set up also through the serial interface and a computer equipped with the "Remote Drive" programming software (available by request).

Comfort depends on acceleration and jerk values. Acceleration values determine the maximum allowable constant acceleration obtained during the start stage or the stop stage (straight line in the S-shaped curve), while jerk values determine acceleration/deceleration variations (curve lines in the S-shaped curve).

See following sections for more details. Two different commercial speed values are available along with a floor approaching speed and a maintenance speed. All these values may be programmed via keypad.

This allows to obtain the most suitable speed for different interfloors; in case of low interfloors, the inverter will adjust its speed based on the lift plant requirements. If the inverter is sent a slowing-down signal before reaching the preset speed, it will slow down with the preset acceleration and jerk values but with a cage speed allowing to obtain a proper stop distance.

Acceleration and jerk values may be set via keypad. Factory setting is 0.6 m/s^2 (acceleration) and 0.6 m/s^3 (jerk) with no encoder feedback; if encoder feedback is used, acceleration is set to 1.0 m/s^2 and jerk is set to 0.8 m/s^3 .

These parameters ensure an excellent comfort for speeds up to 1.2 m/s. Factory-set acceleration and jerk values may be customized to fit specific requirements.

Other factory-set values are the following: second speed (low speed), floor approach speed and maintenance speed.

Preset values relate to the cage rated speed (Vn) as follows:

| | WITH ENCODER FEEDBACK | WITHOUT ENCODER FEEDBACK |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| - Low speed: | Vb = 0.67 x Vn | Vb = 0.32 x Vn |
| - Approach speed: | $Va = 0.1 \times Vn$ | $Va = 0.1 \times Vn$ |
| - Maintenance speed: | $Vm = 0.4 \times Vn$ | $Vm = 0.2 \times Vn$ |
| - Commercial speed: | $V_{C} = 1 \times V_{D}$ | Vc = 1 x Vn |



Example: If rated speed is Vn = 1.2 m/s with no ENCODER feedback, the following values are obtained: Vb = 0.8 m/s Va = 0.12 m/s Vm = 0.48 m/s Vc = 1.2 m/s NOTE!! The speed values above, as well as acceleration and jerk values, are preset for an easier startup, thus allowing to select only commercial speed values.

However, all parameter values may be altered via keypad. The keypad display also shows the expected slowing-down distance for any preset speed. This allows the best accuracy in positioning slowing-down indicators for the lift cage. Slowing-down indicators will match with the distance from the lift stop position, which is obtained by increasing the expected length by the desired approach distance. Example: if commercial speed Vc = 1.2 m/sec (parameter P44), parameter M23 displays the expected stop distance of 1.8 m.

If a 0.15 m approach distance is set, the slowing-down indicator will be fixed at a distance equal to or higher than 1.95 m from the stop position.

The slowing-down signal will be set at a distance exceeding 1.95 m (theoretical value) in order to avoid any error due to a delay time or a hysteresis affecting the slowing-down signal. The longer the distance, the better the accuracy of the slowing-down signal.

Increasing the slowing-down signal distance with respect to the theoretical value increases the floor approach time. As a result, a long distance will have adverse effects on the time spent for a lift stroke. A cautious increase in the theoretical distance is then recommended.

The best performance is obtained by increasing the slowing-down signal theoretical distance by a value ranging from 5% to 20%.

In the example above, if the slowing-down signal is increased by 10% from the stop position (including the approach speed), the slowing-down signal will be set at 2.15 m from the stop position (1.8+0.15)x1.1 = 1,95x1.1 = 2.15.

Inverters are electronic devices capable of driving asynchronous motors at adjustable speed.

The speed of rotation of asynchronous motors depends on the voltage frequency of the motor power supply. To adjust the motor speed, the voltage frequency of the motor power supply must be adjusted accordingly.

Inverters are voltage generators capable of adjusting both the voltage value and the relevant frequency value at a time.

To enhance the motor operation at any speed value, the simultaneous variation of voltage and supply frequency must be obtained with particular criteria in order not to alter the torque characteristics of the torque produced by the connected motor.



Inverters manufactured by ELETTRONICA SANTERNO fully meet these adjustment and control requirements and incorporate a wide range of the latest technologies to fit any application requirement.

Available SINUS K models range from 1.3kW to 1,200kW.

AVAILABLE SINUS K MODELS:





NOTE!!

It is possible to change some technical features and to customize the inverter enclosures shown in the picture. The proportion of one enclosure to the other is shown as an example and is not binding.



PRODUCTS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This Instruction Manual covers all inverters of the SINUS K series provided with LIFT software; size: S05 to S70; supply voltage: 200VAC to 690VAC. This manual includes two main sections:

SECTION 1-Installation Instructions- includes the following:

- Feature list and ratings,
- Accessories
- Instructions for the inverter mechanical and electrical installation and the equipment startup.

SECTION 2-Programming Instructions- includes the following:

- Inverter functions and relevant parameters
- Programming via keypad and display of all available parameters
- Remote programming via serial link.



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| PRESENTAZIONE | |
|--|-----|
| OVERVIEW | . 2 |
| FEATURES OF SINUS K LIFT INVERTERS | . 3 |
| PRODUCTS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL | |
| TABLE OF CONTENTS | . 4 |
| SECTION 1 -INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS- | . 4 |
| FEATURE LIST | |
| CAUTION STATEMENTS | |
| 1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND INSTALLATION. | |
| 1.1 BASIC FEATURES OF THE SINUS K SERIES | |
| 1.2 INSPECTION UPON RECEIPT OF THE GOODS | |
| 1.2.1 Inverter Nameplate | |
| 1.3 INSTALLATION. | |
| 1.3.1 Environmental Requirements for the Equipment Installation, Storage and Transport | |
| 1.3.2 Air cooling | |
| | . 4 |
| 1.3.3 Size, Weight and Dissipated Power | |
| 1.3.3.1 Models STAND-ALONE IP20 and IP00 | |
| 1.3.3.2 Models STAND-ALONE IP54 | |
| 1.3.3.3 Models BOX IP54* | . 4 |
| 1.3.3.4 Models CABINET IP24 and IP54* | |
| 1.3.4 Standard Mounting and Piercing Templates | |
| 1.3.5 Through-panel Assembly and Piercing templates | |
| 1.4 WIRING | |
| 1.4.1 Wiring diagram | |
| 1.4.2 Control Terminals | |
| 1.4.3 Signals and programming on (Control Board ES778) | . 4 |
| 1.4.3.1 Indicators leds | . 4 |
| 1.4.3.2 Jumpers and dip switch | |
| 1.4.4 Digital input features (Terminals 6 to 15) | |
| 1.4.4.1 Enable (Terminal 6) | |
| 1.4.4 2 Reset (Terminal 8) | . 4 |
| 1.4.5 Digital output features | . 4 |
| 1.4.5.1 Relay outputs | . 4 |
| 1.4.6 Analog Output Features (Terminals 17 and 18) | . 4 |
| 1.4.7 Power Terminals Arrangement | . 4 |
| 1.4.8 Cross-sections of Power Connection Wires and Size of Protection Devices | . 4 |
| 1.5 OPERATING AND REMOTING THE KEYPAD | . 4 |
| 1.5.1 Remoting keypad | . 4 |
| 1.6 SERIAL COMMUNICATION | . 4 |
| 1.6.1 General features | . 4 |
| 1.6.2 Direct connection | . 4 |
| 1.6.3 Network connection | |
| 1.6.4 Connection | |
| 1.6.5 The software | |
| 1.6.6 Communication ratings | |
| 2 STARTUP PROCEDURES | |
| 3 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS | |
| 3.1 CHOOSING THE PRODUCT | |
| 3.1. Technical Sheet for HEAVY Applications: Overload up to 175% | |
| 3.2 CARRIER FREQUENCY SETTING AND PEAK CURRENT SETTING | |
| 4 ACCESSORIES | |
| 4.1 BRAKING RESISTORS | |
| 4.1.1 Braking resistors for standard duty cycle and 380-500Vac supply voltage. | |
| 4.1.2 Braking resistors for heavy duty cycle and 380-500Vac supply voltage | |
| 4.1.3 Braking resistors for standard duty cycle and 200-240Vac supply voltage | |
| | · · |



| ELETTRONICASANTERNO | |
|--|----------|
| 4.1.4 Braking resistors for heavy duty cycle and 200-240Vac supply voltage | . 4 |
| 4.1.5 Avaible models (Braking resistors) | . 4 |
| 4.1.5.1 Model 56-100Ohm/350W | |
| 4.1.5.2 Model 75Ohm/1300W | |
| 4.1.5.3 Models 1100W to 2200W | |
| 4.1.5.4 Models 4kW-8kW-12kW | |
| 4.1.5.5 Models – Box Resistors IP23, 4KW-64kW | |
| 4.2 BRAKING MODULE | . 4 |
| 4.3 REMOTING KIT | . 4 |
| 4.4 REACTANCE | . 4 |
| 4.4.1 Input inductance | . 4 |
| 4.4.1.1 Inductance ratings (mH) | . 4 |
| 4.4.1.2 L2 Reactance ratings | . 4 |
| 4.4.1.3 L4 Reactance ratings | |
| 4.4.1.4 L4 Single phase reactance ratings | |
| 4.4.2 Output reactance | |
| 4.5 ENCODER BOARD ES836 | |
| 4.5.1. Environmental Requirements | |
| 4.5.2 Electrical Features | |
| 4.5.3 Installing the Encoder Board on the Inverter | |
| 4.5.4 Encoder Board Terminals | |
| 4.5.5 Trimmer | |
| 4.5.6 Encoder Wiring Example | |
| 4.5.7 Wiring | |
| 5 NORMATIVE REFERENCES | |
| 5.1 RADIOFREQUENCY DISTURBANCE | 4 |
| 5.1.1 The Mains | 4 |
| 5.1.2 Output Toroid Filters | |
| 5.1.3 The Cabinet | |
| 5.1.4 Input and output filters | |
| 5.2 EUROPEAN UNION DIRECTIVES AND CONFORMITY | . – |
| SECTION 2 -Programming Instructions- | . – 1 |
| 6 PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTIONS | |
| 6.1 USING THE TRANSDUCER (ENCODER) | |
| 6.2 COMMERCIAL SPEED | |
| 6.3 OPERATION BASED ON THE SELECTED SPEED PATTERN (C21) | |
| | |
| 6.3.1 "Single" speed operating mode | |
| 6.3.2 "Double" Speed operating mode | |
| 6.3.3 "Double A" speed operating mode | |
| 6.4 V/F PATTERN | . 4 |
| 6.5 CARRIER FREQUENCY | |
| 6.6 SLIP COMPENSATION | |
| 6.7 DC BRAKING | |
| 6.7.1 DC braking at stop | |
| 6.7.2 DC braking at start | |
| 6.8 MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION | . 4 |
| 7 PROGRAMMING PARAMETERS | |
| 7.1 MAIN MENUS | |
| 7.2 SUBMENUS | . 4 |
| 7.3 MENU AND SUBMENU TREE STRUCTURE | |
| 8 LIST OF MENUS | . 4 |
| 8.1 COMMANDS MENU | . 4 |
| 8.1.1 Restore default submenu | . 4 |
| 8.1.2 Save user's parameters submenu | . 4 |
| 8.2 INVERTER RATINGS | . 4 |
| 9 LIST OF SW PARAMETERS | |
| 9.1 MEASURE/PARAMETERS MENU | |
| 9.1.1 Measure Submenu | |
| | — |



| 9.1.2 Path Submenu | 4 |
|--|--------|
| 9.1.3 Key Parameter | |
| 9.1.4 Acceleration Submenu | |
| 9.1.5 Output Monitor Submenu | |
| 9.1.6 Speed Submenu | |
| 9.1.7 Speed Loop Submenu | 4 |
| 9.1.8 Digital Output Submenu | |
| 9.2 CONFIGURATION MENU | |
| 9.2.1 Carrier Frequency Submenu | |
| 9.2.2 V/F Pattern Submenu | |
| 9.2.2 Operation Method Submenu | |
| 9.2.4 Limits Submenu | |
| 9.2.5 Autoreset Submenu | |
| | |
| 9.2.6 Special Function Submenu | |
| 9.2.7 Motor Thermal Protection | 4 |
| 9.2.8 Slip Compensation Submenu | 4 |
| 9.2.9 D.C. Braking Submenu | 4 |
| 9.2.10 Serial Network Submenu | |
| 9.3 CONFIGURATION TABLE FOR LIFT SW PARAMETERS | |
| 10 DIAGNOSTICS | |
| 10.1 INVERTER OPERATING CONDITIONS | |
| 10.2 ALARM MESSAGES | |
| 10.3 DISPLAY AND INDICATOR LEDS | |
| 11 SERIAL COMMUNICATION | |
| 11.1 GENERAL FEATURES | |
| 11.2 MODBUS-RTU PROTOCOL | |
| 11.3 GENERAL FEATURES AND EXAMPLES | 4 |
| 11.3.1 Scaling | 4 |
| 11.3.2 Bit Parameters | |
| 12 PARAMETERS SENT VIA SERIAL LINK | |
| 12.1 MEASURE PARAMETERS (Mxx) (Read Only) | |
| 12.1.1 Measure Menu M0x – M2x | 4 |
| 12.1.2 Path Menu M2x | |
| 12.2 PROGRAMMING PARAMETERS (Pxx) (Read/Write) | |
| 12.2.1 Acceleration Menu POx - P1x | 4 |
| 12.2.2 Output Monitor Menu P3x | |
| 12.2.3 Speed Menu P4x – P4x | |
| 12.2.4 Speed Loop Menu P5x – P5x | 1 |
| 12.2.5 Digital Outputs Menu P6x - P7x | ı 4 |
| 12.3 CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS (Cxx) (Read/Write with inverter disabled, Read Only with inverter in R | |
| mode) | |
| 12.3.1 Carrier Frequency Menu C0x | |
| 12.3.2 V/F Pattern Menu C0x - C1x | |
| 12.3.3 Operation Method Menu C1x - C2x | |
| | |
| 12.3.4 Limits Menu C4x | |
| 12.3.5 Autoreset Menu C5x | |
| 12.3.6 Special Functions Menu C5x - C6x | |
| 12.3.7 Motor Thermal Protection Menu C7x | |
| 12.3.8 Slip Compensation Menu C7x | |
| 12.3.9 D.C. Braking Menu C8x | |
| 12.3.10 Serial Link Menu C9x | |
| 12.4 SPECIAL PARAMETERS (SPxx) (Read Only) | |
| 12.5 SPECIAL PARAMETERS (SWxx) (Read Only) | |
| 12.6 SPECIAL PARAMETERS (SPxx) (Write Only) | 4 |
| | |



SECTION 1 -INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS-



FEATURE LIST

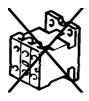
- One product, three functions:
- vectorial-modulation LIFT software for lift applications (in compliance with EN 81-1 and lift directive) (V/f curve);

• Wide range of supply voltage (200VAC ~ 500VAC) for stand-alone models and up to 690VAC for models up to SINUS K 0250. Standard power supply: 280VDC ~ 705VDC. (970VDC for models up to SINUS K 0250).

• Wide range of voltage values and power values for the electrical motor to be connected to any single inverter size. Stand-alone model: up to 1200kW; cabinet: from 37 up to 1200kW.

| | MODEL | | LIGHT | STANDARD | HEAVY | STRONG |
|---------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|--------|
| sinus k | 0025 | 4TBA2X2 | 22kW | 18.5kW | 15kW | 11kW |

• Built-in filters for the whole SINUS K range in compliance with regulation EN61800-3, issue 2 concerning emission limits.



• No line contactor included. The new hardware configuration is standard supplied with a safety system including redundant contacts for the inhibition of firing pulses in the power circuit, in compliance with the latest requirements of the safety regulations in force. (However, respect the specific rules of the field of application).

• Beyond performance enhancement, the new series of SINUS K models are more compact than the prior models. The overall dimensions have been reduced up to 50% in order to install the inverter in small-sized, light-weight control panels. A compact, book-like structure allows an easy side-by-side installation. The SINUS K may be installed in cabinets and its system design offers a better price/performance ratio.

• Automatic control of the cooling system (up to Size S30). The ventilation system activates only when required and indicates any failures of the cooling fan. This ensures a greater energy saving, a lower wear of the cooling fans and a weaker noise. In case of equipment failure, it is possible to adjust the system speed in order not to stop the equipment and to limit dissipated power.

- Built-in braking module up to Size S30.
- Noiseless operation ensured by a high modulation frequency programmable up to 16kHz (LIFT SW, IFD SW).
- Integrated motor control through a PTC input.



- Control panel with LCD display showing full words for an easier comprehension of the operation parameters.
- Managing and programming panel provided with eight function keys.
- Window-structured programming menu for an easy and quick control of each functionality.
- Preset parameters for the most used applications.



- PC interface for WINDOWS environment with REMOTE DRIVE software in five foreign languages.
- PC compiled software for the programming of more than 20 application functions.
- Serial communication RS485 MODBUS RTU for serial links to PC, PLC and control interfaces.
- Optional field buses of any type (Profibus DP, Can Bus, Device Net, Ethernet, etc.)



15P0095B6 USER MANUAL

CAUTION STATEMENTS

This section contains safety statements. The non-observance of these safety instructions may cause serious injury or death and equipment failure. Carefully read the instructions below before installing, starting and operating the inverter.

Only competent personnel must carry out the equipment installation.

SYMBOLS:

| <u>Å</u> | DANGER!! | Indicates operating procedures that, if not correctly performed, may cause serious injury or death due to electrical shock. |
|----------|-----------|---|
| | CAUTION!! | Indicates operating procedures that, if not carried out, may cause serious equipment failure. |
| | NOTE!! | Indicates important hints concerning the equipment operation. |

SAFETY STATEMENTS TO FOLLOW WHEN INSTALLING AND OPERATING THE EQUIPMENT:

| Â | NOTE!! | Always read this instruction manual before starting the equipment |
|----------|-----------|--|
| | NOTE!! | The ground connection of the motor casing should follow a separate path to avoid possible interferences. |
| <u>A</u> | DANGER!! | ALWAYS PROVIDE A PROPER GROUNDING OF THE MOTOR CASING AND THE INVERTER FRAME. |
| Ŕ | Danger!! | The inverter may generate an output frequency up to 800Hz (IFD SW); this may cause a motor rotation speed up to 16 (sixteen) times the motor rated speed: never use the motor at a higher speed than the max. allowable speed stated on the motor nameplate. |
| <u>Å</u> | DANGER!! | ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD – Never touch the inverter electrical parts when the inverter is on; always wait at least 5 minutes after switching off the inverter. |
| 4 | Danger!! | Never perform any operation on the motor when the inverter is on. |
| <u>A</u> | DANGER!! | Do not perform electrical connections on the motor or the inverter if the inverter is on. Electrical shock hazard exists on output terminals (U,V,W) and resistive braking module terminals (+, -, B) even when the inverter is disabled. Wait at least 5 minutes after switching off the inverter before operating on the electrical connection of the motor or the inverter. |
| 4 | DANGER!! | MECHANICAL MOTION – The inverter determines mechanical motion. It is the operator's responsibility to ensure that this does not give rise to any dangerous situation. |
| <u>Å</u> | DANGER!! | EXPLOSION AND FIRE – Explosion and fire hazard exists if the equipment is installed in presence of flammable fumes. Do not install the inverter in places exposed to explosion and fire hazard, even if the motor is installed there. |
| Â | CAUTION!! | Do not connect supply voltages exceeding the equipment rated voltage to avoid damaging the internal circuits. |



| | | ELETTRONICASANTERNO |
|---|-----------|--|
| | CAUTION!! | Do not connect the equipment power supply to the output terminals (U,V,W), to the resistive braking module terminals (+, -, B) and to the control terminals. The equipment power supply must be connected only to terminals R,S,T. |
| Â | CAUTION!! | Do not short-circuit terminals (+) and (-) and terminals (+) and (B); do not connect any braking resistors with lower ratings than the required ratings. |
| | CAUTION!! | Do not start or stop the motor using a contactor over the inverter power supply. |
| | CAUTION!! | Do not install any contactor between the inverter and the motor. Do not connect any power factor correction capacitor to the motor. |
| | CAUTION!! | Operate the inverter only if a proper grounding is provided. |
| | CAUTION!! | In case of alarm trip, a comprehensive review of the Diagnostic section in the Programming Manual is recommended. Restart the equipment only after removing the cause responsible of the alarm trip. |
| | CAUTION!! | Do not perform any insulation test between the power terminals or the control terminals. |
| Â | CAUTION!! | Make sure that the fastening screws of the control terminal board and the power terminal board are properly tightened. |
| | CAUTION!! | Do not connect single-phase motors. |
| | CAUTION!! | Always use a motor thermal protection (use the inverter motor thermal model or a thermoswitch installed in the motor). |
| | CAUTION!! | Respect the environmental requirements for the equipment installation. |
| | CAUTION!! | The bearing surface of the inverter must be capable of withstanding high temperatures (up to 90°C). |
| | CAUTION!! | The inverter electronic boards contain components which may be affected by electrostatic discharges. Do not touch them unless it is strictly necessary. Always be very careful so as to prevent any damage caused by electrostatic discharges. |



1 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND INSTALLATION

1.1 BASIC FEATURES OF THE SINUS K SERIES

The inverters of the SINUS K series are full digital inverters for the speed regulation of asynchronous motors up to 1,200 kW.

The inverters of the SINUS K series are designed and manufactured in Italy by the technicians of Elettronica Santerno; they incorporate the most advanced features offered by the latest electronic technologies.

SINUS K inverters fit any application thanks to their advanced features, among which: 16-bit multiprocessor control board; vectorial modulation; power control with the latest IGBTs; high immunity to radio interference; high overload capability.

Any value of the quantities required for the equipment operation may be easily programmed through the keypad, the alphanumeric display and the parameter menus and submenus.

The inverters of the SINUS K series are provided with the following standard features:

- power supply from 380-500VAC mains (-15%, +10%) up to 690VAC for for models up to SINUS K 250;
- EMC filters for industrial environment incorporated in any inverter Size;
- EMC filters for domestic environment incorporated in Sizes S05 and S10;
- possibility of AC power supply;
- built-in braking module up to Size S30;
- serial interface RS485 with communications protocol according to standard MODBUS RTU;
- degree of protection IP20 up to Size S40;
- possibility of providing IP54 up to Size S30;
- 3 analog inputs 0±10VDC, 0(4)÷20mA;
- 8 optoisolated, configurable digital inputs (NPN/PNP);
- 2 configurable analog outputs 0÷10V, 4÷20mA, 0÷20mA;
- 1 static, "open collector" digital output (optoisolated);
- 2 relay digital outputs with reverse contacts.

A comprehensive set of diagnostic messages allows a quick fine-tuning of the parameters during the equipment starting and a quick resolution of any problem during the equipment operation.

The inverters of the SINUS K series have been designed and manufactured in compliance with the requirements of the "Low Voltage Directive", the "Machine Directive" and the "Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive".



1.2 INSPECTION UPON RECEIPT OF THE GOODS

Make sure that the equipment is not damaged and complies with the equipment you ordered by referring to the nameplate located on the inverter front part. The inverter nameplate is described below. If the equipment is damaged, contact the supplier or the insurance company concerned. If the equipment does not comply with the one you ordered, please contact the supplier as soon as possible.

| S | inus | K | 0005 | 4 | Т | В | A2 | Х | 2 |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 1 | sinus sinus | stand-alone in BOX inverter c CABINET inve | contained insid rter contained | inside a cabir | | | | | |
| 2 | IFD = S THIS M VTC = V MANU | iANUAL) /edor Torque Contr AL) | odulation för ger rol for high torque c | ieral-purpose a lemanding applice | stalled: pplications (vect ations (Sensorless ve oftware for lift o | ctorial control with (| direct torque contro |) (NOT COVE | ered in thi |
| 3 | Inverter | size | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2 = pc $4 = pc$ $5 = pc$ | voltage ower supply 20 ower supply 38 ower supply 50 ower supply 66 | 0÷500VAC; 5 0÷575VAC, 7 | 530÷705VD0 705÷810VD0 | | | | | |
| 5 | Type of T = thr S = sin | f power supply ree-phase Igle-phase(ava | i | | - | | | | |
| 6 | X = no | g module braking chop ilt-in braking c | | external brakir | ng chopper) | | | | |
| 7 | | mestic users, E integrated filte al users, EN50 tegrated input | r, EN 61800-3 EN50081-2, E er, EN 61800 D082-1, -2, EN filter (type A | N50082-1, -2)-3 issue 2 S N61800-3-A1 I) plus extern | 5T ENVIRONN 2, EN61800-3 5ECOND ENV 1. al, output torc and domestic | 8-A11. /IRONMENT bid filter, EN | Category C3, 61800-3 issue | EN55011 g ≥ 2 FIRST EN | gr.2 cl. A fo VIRONMEN |
| 8 | Contro X = wit | l panel hout control p th control pane | | x2 characters | LCD display. | | | | |
| 9 | Degree 0 = IP(2 = IP2 3 = IP2 5 = IP2 | e of protection 20 24 54 | | | ike sure that | 1 | | | |

If the equipment is stored before being started, make sure that the ambient conditions do not exceed the ratings mentioned in Section 1.3 "Installation"). The equipment guarantee covers any manufacturing defect. The manufacturer has no responsibility for possible damages due to the inverter transportation or unpacking. The manufacturer is not responsible for possible damages or faults caused by improper and irrational uses; wrong installation; improper conditions of temperature, humidity, or the use of corrosive substances. The manufacturer is not responsible faults due to the inverter operation at values exceeding the inverter ratings and is not responsible for consequential and accidental damages. The equipment is covered by a 3-year guarantee starting from the date of delivery.



1.2.1 Inverter Nameplate

Example of a nameplate placed on a 2T Sinus K inverter

| ZZ00970 | 25 | 32000 □ 32001 □ 32002 □ | IFD VTC LIFT | SINU | USK 0 | 049 2 | T BA2K2 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|
| input AC3PH | 20024 | 0V +10/-159 | % 50/60H | Hz 80 | ,0 A | | size S20 |
| output AC3PH | H 0240 | 0800H | z l | nom. (A) 8 | 0 I | max (A) 96 | i |
| UL ratings@ | 500Vac | : | 69,0 k' | VA max (dri [,] | ve) | 54,0 kW/ | 72 Hp (motor) |
| Short Circuit | Rating: | 10000 Arm | 1s@500V | ac | | | |
| Aux. Contact | - | - | | stive) 3A@2 | 250Vac 5A | @30vdc | |
| FUR FURTHER D | ETAILS S | ee user man | UAL | | | | |
| Fuse (A) 100 | | ee user man oreaker (A) 10 | | AC1 (A) 100 |) Wire size | (sqmm) 25 | AWG4 |
| Fuse (A) 100 | Circ.b | | | AC1 (A) 100 | Wire size | | AWG4 |
| Fuse (A) 100 | Circ.b | oreaker (A) 10 | | AC1 (A) 100 strong | | NT.EQ. | |
| Fuse (A) 100 | Girc.b applicat light 25 | oreaker (A) 10 ion table <mark>Ki</mark> standard 22 |)0 Cont. / // /p heavy 18,5 | strong 15 | IND.COI 2y | NT.EQ. F1 | |
| Fuse (A) 100 motor voltage | Circ.b applicat light | oreaker (A) 10 ion table <mark>ki</mark> standard |)0 Cont. / N /p heavy | strong | IND.CO | NT.EQ. F1 | AWG4 |
| Fuse (A) 100 motor voltage | Girc.b applicat light 25 | oreaker (A) 10 ion table <mark>Ki</mark> standard 22 |)0 Cont. / // /p heavy 18,5 | strong 15 | IND.COI 2y | NT.EQ. F1 5081 | |



Example of a nameplate placed on a 4T Sinus K inverter

| ZZ00970 | 20 | 34001 □ 34002 □ | | 3110 | 03 K | 0049 | 41 | BA2K2 |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|------------|
| input AC3PH | 38050 | 00V +10/-159 | % 50/60H | Hz 80 |),0 A | | | size S20 |
| output AC3PI | H 050 | 0V 0800H | z li | nom. (A) 8 | 0 | lmax (A) | 96 | |
| UL ratings@ | 500Va | c | 69,0 k ^v | VA max (dri | ive) | 54,0 k) | N/ 72 | Hp (motor) |
| Short Circuit | Rating | : 10000 Arm | 1s@500V | ac | | | | |
| Aux. Contact | - | s: 5A@250\ see user man | | stive) 3A@2 | 250Vac | 5A@30vd | с | |
| FOR FURINER D | LILLO V | DEE OOEN MAAN | | | | | | |
| Fuse (A) 100 | | breaker (A) 10 | | AC1 (A) 100 | D Wire siz | ze (sqmm) | 25 | AWG4 |
| Fuse (A) 100 | Circ. | |)0 Cont. / | AC1 (A) 100 | 1 | e (sqmm) ONT.EQ | | AWG4 |
| Fuse (A) 100 | Circ. applica | breaker (A) 10 |)0 Cont. / | AC1 (A) 100 strong | IND.C | | | |
| Fuse (A) 100 | Circ. applica | breaker (A) 10 tion table K i | 0 Cont. / | | IND.C | ONT.EQ | C | |
| Fuse (A) 100 motor voltage | Circ. applica light 45 | breaker (A) 10 tion table <mark>Ki</mark> standard 37 | 0 Cont. / // /p heavy 30 | strong 25 | IND.C | ONT.EQ YF1 | C | |
| Fuse (A) 100 motor voltage 380-415V | Circ. applica light 45 60 50 | breaker (A) 10 tion table ki standard 37 50,0 45 | 00 Cont. / // heavy 30 40 37 | strong 25 35 30 | IND.C | ONT.EQ YF1 | C | |



1.3 INSTALLATION

The inverters of the SINUS K series—degree of protection IP20—are capable of being installed inside another enclosure. Only models with degree of protection IP54 may be wall-mounted. The inverter must be installed vertically.

The ambient conditions, the instructions for the mechanical assembly and the electrical connections of the inverter are detailed in the sections below.



CAUTION!! Do not install the inverter horizontally or upside-down.

CAUTION!! Do not mount any heat-sensitive components on top of the inverter to prevent them from damaging due hot exhaust air.

CAUTION!!

!! The inverter bottom may reach high temperatures; make sure that the inverter bearing surface is not heat-sensitive.

1.3.1 Environmental Requirements for the Equipment Installation, Storage and Transport

| Operating ambient temperatures | 0-40°C with no derating |
|--|--|
| | from 40°C to 50°C with a 2% derating of the rated |
| | 5 |
| | current for each degree beyond 40°C |
| Ambient temperatures for storage and transport | - 25°C - +70°C |
| Installation environment | Pollution degree 2 or higher. |
| | Do not install in direct sunlight and in places exposed |
| | to conductive dust, corrosive gases, vibrations, water |
| | sprinkling or dripping; do not install in salty |
| | environments. |
| Altitude | Up to 1000 m above sea level. |
| | For higher altitudes, derate the output current of 2% |
| | every 100m above 1000m (max. 4000m). |
| Operating ambient humidity | From 5% to 95%, from 1g/m ³ to 25g/m ³ , non |
| | condensing and non freezing (class 3k3 according to |
| | EN50178) |
| Storage ambient humidity | From 5% to 95%, from 1g/m ³ to 25g/m ³ , non |
| с , | condensing and non freezing (class 1k3 according to |
| | EN50178). |
| Ambient humidity during transport | Max. 95%, up to 60g/m ³ ; condensation may appear |
| , , , | when the equipment is not running (class 2k3 |
| | according to EN50178) |
| Storage and operating atmospheric pressure | From 86 to 106 kPa (classes 3k3 and 1k4 according to |
| | EN50178) |
| Atmospheric pressure during transport | From 70 to 106 kPa (class 2k3 according to EN50178) |



CAUTION!! Ambient conditions strongly affect the inverter life. Do not install the equipment in places that do not have the above-mentioned ambient conditions.



1.3.2 AIR COOLING

Make sure to allow adequate clearance around the inverter for the free circulation of air through the equipment. The table below shows the min. clearance to leave with respect to other devices installed near the inverter. The different sizes of the inverter are considered.

| Size | A – side clearance (mm) | B – side clearance between two inverters (mm) | C – bottom clearance (mm) | D – top clearance (mm) |
|------|----------------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| \$05 | 20 | 40 | 50 | 100 |
| S10 | 30 | 60 | 60 | 120 |
| S15 | 30 | 60 | 80 | 150 |
| S20 | 50 | 100 | 100 | 200 |
| S30 | 100 | 200 | 200 | 200 |
| S40 | 100 | 200 | 200 | 300 |
| S50 | 100 | 200 | 200 | 300 |

The air circulation through the enclosure must avoid warm air intake. Make sure to provide an adequate air cooling through the inverter. The technical data related to dissipated power are shown in the ratings table.

The air delivery required may be calculated as follows: air delivery Q= (Pdiss/ Δt)*3.5 (m³/h)

Pdiss is the sum of the values, expressed in W, of the power dissipated by all components installed in the enclosure; Δt is the difference between the temperature measured inside the enclosure and the ambient temperature (temperatures are expressed in degrees centigrade).

Example:

Enclosure with no other component installed, SINUS K 0113.

Total power to be dissipated within the enclosure Pti: generated by the inverter Pi 2150 W generated by other components Pa 0 W Pti = Pi + Pa = 2150 W

Temperatures:

| Max. internal temperature desire | ed Ti | 40 °C | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| Max. external temperature | | Te | 35 °C |
| Difference between Ti and Te | Δt | 5 °C | |

Size of the enclosure (meters): width L 0.6m

height H 1.8m depth P 0.6m

Free external surface of the enclosure S: S = (L x H) + (L x H) + (P x H) + (P x H) + (P x L) = 4.68 m²

External thermal power dissipated by the enclosure Pte (metallic enclosure only): Pte = 5.5 x Δt x S = 128 W

Pdiss. left : Pdiss. = Pti - Pte = 2022 W

To dissipate **Pdiss.** left, provide a ventilation system with the following air delivery **Q**: $\mathbf{Q} = (\mathbf{Pdiss.} / \Delta t) \times 3.5 = 1415 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ (with reference to ambient temperature of 35°C at 1000m above sea level).



1.3.3 SIZE, WEIGHT AND DISSIPATED POWER

1.3.3.1 MODELS STAND-ALONE IP20 AND IP00

| Size | MOI | DEL | L | Н | D | Wgt | Dissipated power at Inom. |
|------|---------|------|----------|------|-----|------|---------------------------------|
| | | | mm | mm | mm | kg | W |
| | SINUS K | 0005 | | | | 7 | 215 |
| | SINUS K | 0007 | | | | 7 | 240 |
| S05 | SINUS K | 0009 | 170 | 340 | 175 | 7 | 315 |
| | SINUS K | 0011 |] | | | 7 | 315 |
| | SINUS K | 0014 | | | | 7 | 315 |
| | SINUS K | 0016 | | | | 10,5 | 330 |
| | SINUS K | 0017 | <u> </u> | | 216 | 10.5 | 380 |
| S10 | SINUS K | 0020 | 215 | 391 | | 10.5 | 420 |
| 510 | SINUS K | 0025 | 215 | 071 | | 11.5 | 525 |
| | SINUS K | 0030 | <u> </u> | | | 11.5 | 525 |
| | SINUS K | 0035 | | | | 11.5 | 525 |
| | SINUS K | 0038 | | | | 22.5 | 740 |
| S15 | SINUS K | 0040 | 225 | 466 | 331 | 22.5 | 820 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | | | | 22.5 | 950 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 1 | 610 | 332 | 33.2 | 950 |
| | SINUS K | 0060 | <u> </u> | | | 33.2 | 1050 |
| S20 | SINUS K | 0067 | 279 | | | 33.2 | 1250 |
| | SINUS K | 0074 | <u> </u> | | | 36 | 1350 |
| | SINUS K | 0086 | | | | 36 | 1500 |
| | SINUS K | 0113 | <u> </u> | | | 51 | 2150 |
| S30 | SINUS K | 0129 | 302 | 748 | 421 | 51 | 2300 |
| 550 | SINUS K | 0150 | 002 | 740 | 421 | 51 | 2450 |
| | SINUS K | 0162 | | | | 51 | 2700 |
| | SINUS K | 0179 | <u> </u> | | | 112 | 3200 |
| S40 | SINUS K | 0200 | 630 | 880 | 381 | 112 | 3650 |
| 540 | SINUS K | 0216 | 000 | 000 | 501 | 112 | 4100 |
| | SINUS K | 0250 | | | | 112 | 4250 |
| | SINUS K | 0312 | | | | 148 | 4900 |
| S50 | SINUS K | 0366 | 666 | 1000 | 421 | 148 | 5600 |
| | SINUS K | 0399 | | | | 148 | 6400 |





1.3.3.2 MODELS STAND-ALONE IP54

| Size | MODE | L | L | Н | D | Wgt | Dissipated Power at Inom. |
|------|---------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------------------------------|
| | | | mm | mm | mm | kg | W |
| | SINUS K | 0005 | | | | 15,7 | 215 |
| | SINUS K | 0007 | | | | 15,7 | 240 |
| S05 | SINUS K | 0009 | 214 | 577 | 227 | 15,7 | 315 |
| | SINUS K | 0011 | | | | 15,7 | 315 |
| | SINUS K | 0014 | | | | 15,7 | 315 |
| | SINUS K | 0016 | | 623 | 268 | 22,3 | 330 |
| | SINUS K | 0017 | | | | 22,3 | 380 |
| S10 | SINUS K | 0020 | 250 | | | 22,3 | 420 |
| 510 | SINUS K | 0025 | 250 | | | 23,3 | 525 |
| | SINUS K | 0030 | | | | 23,3 | 525 |
| | SINUS K | 0035 | | | | 23,3 | 525 |
| | SINUS K | 0038 | | 715 | 366 | 40 | 740 |
| S15 | SINUS K | 0040 | 288 | | | 40 | 820 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | | | | 40 | 950 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | | | | 56 | 950 |
| | SINUS K | 0060 | | | | 56 | 1050 |
| S20 | SINUS K | 0067 | 339 | 842 | 366 | 56 | 1250 |
| | SINUS K | 0074 | | | | 57 | 1350 |
| | sinus k | 0086 | | | | 57 | 1500 |
| | sinus k | 0113 | | | | 72 | 2150 |
| S30 | sinus k | 0129 | 359 | 1008 | 460 | 72 | 2300 |
| 550 | SINUS K | 0150 | 559 | 1008 | 460 | 76 | 2450 |
| | SINUS K | 0162 | | | | 76 | 2700 |





1.3.3.3 MODELS BOX IP54*

| Size | MODEL | | L | Н | D | Wgt | Dissipated power at Inom. |
|------|-------------|------|-----|------|-----|-------|---------------------------|
| | | mm | mm | mm | kg | W | |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0005 | | | | 27,9 | 215 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0007 | | | | 27,9 | 240 |
| SO5B | SINUS BOX K | 0009 | 400 | 600 | 250 | 27,9 | 315 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0011 | | | | 27,9 | 315 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0014 | | | | 27,9 | 315 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0016 | | 700 | 300 | 48,5 | 330 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0017 | 500 | | | 48,5 | 380 |
| S10B | SINUS BOX K | 0020 | | | | 48,5 | 420 |
| 5100 | SINUS BOX K | 0025 | | | | 49,5 | 525 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0030 | | | | 49,5 | 525 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0035 | | | | 49,5 | 525 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0038 | | | | 78,2 | 740 |
| S15B | SINUS BOX K | 0040 | 600 | 1000 | 400 | 78,2 | 820 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0049 | | | | 78,2 | 950 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0049 | | | | 110,3 | 950 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0060 | | | | 110,3 | 1050 |
| S20B | SINUS BOX K | 0067 | 600 | 1200 | 400 | 110,3 | 1250 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0074 | | | | 112,3 | 1350 |
| | SINUS BOX K | 0086 | | | | 112,3 | 1500 |

*Size and weight may vary depending on optional components required.

AVAILABLE OPTIONAL COMPONENTS:

Line magnetic circuit breaker with release coil. Line contactor in AC1. Front control through key-operated selector switch for LOCAL/REMOTE control and EMERGENCY push-button. Line input impedance. Motor-side output impedance. Output toroid filter. Motor fan-cooling circuit. Anticondensation resistance. Additional terminal board for input/output wires.





1.3.3.4 MODELS CABINET IP24 AND IP54*

| Size | MODEL | | L | Н | D | Weight | Dissipated Power at Inom. |
|------|-----------------|------|------|------|-----|--------|---------------------------------|
| | | | mm | mm | mm | kg | W |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0049 | | | | 155 | 950 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0060 | | 2000 | 450 | 155 | 1050 |
| S20C | SINUS CABINET K | 0067 | 600 | | | 155 | 1250 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0074 | | | | 157 | 1350 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0086 | | | | 157 | 1500 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0113 | | 2000 | 600 | 188 | 2150 |
| S30C | SINUS CABINET K | 0129 | 600 | | | 188 | 2300 |
| 330C | SINUS CABINET K | 0150 | 000 | | | 192 | 2450 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0162 | | | | 192 | 2700 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0179 | | | | 248 | 3200 |
| S40C | SINUS CABINET K | 0200 | 1000 | 2000 | 600 | 248 | 3650 |
| 340C | SINUS CABINET K | 0216 | 1000 | 2000 | 000 | 257 | 4100 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0250 | | | | 257 | 4250 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0312 | | | 600 | 348 | 4900 |
| S50C | SINUS CABINET K | 0366 | 1200 | 2000 | | 348 | 5600 |
| | SINUS CABINET K | 0399 | | | | 348 | 6400 |

* Size and weight may vary depending on optional components required.

AVAILABLE OPTIONAL COMPONENTS:

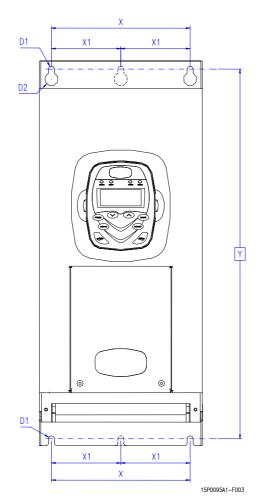
- Disconnecting switch with line fast fuses.
- Line magnetic circuit breaker with release coil.
- Line contactor in AC1.
- Front control through key-operated selector switch for LOCAL/REMOTE control and EMERGENCY push-button.
- Line input impedance.
- Motor-side output impedance.
- Additional terminal board for input/output wires.
- Output toroidal filter.
- Motor fan-cooling circuit.
- Braking module for size \geq \$40.
- Anticondensation resistance.
- Devices PT100 for motor temperature control.
- Optional components by request.





1.3.4 STANDARD MOUNTING AND PIERCING TEMPLATES

| Size | Fixing templates (mm) (standard mounting) | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|---------------------|-----|-----|------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| SINUS K | Х | X1 | Y | D1 | D2 | Fastening screws | | | | |
| S05 | 156 | - | 321 | 4.5 | - | M4 | | | | |
| S10 | 192 | - | 377 | 6 | 12.5 | M5 | | | | |
| S15 | 185 | - | 449 | 7 | 15 | M6 | | | | |
| S20 | 175 | - | 593 | 7 | 15 | M6 | | | | |
| S30 | 213 | - | 725 | 9 | 20 | M8 | | | | |
| S40 | 540 | 540 270 857 9 20 M8 | | | | | | | | |
| S50 | 560 | 280 | 975 | 11 | 21 | M8-M10 | | | | |





1.3.5 THROUGH-PANEL ASSEMBLY AND PIERCING TEMPLATES

SINUS K S05

For this inverter size, the air flow of the power section is segregated from the air flow of the control section through the installation of two optional mechanical parts to be assembled with five self-forming screws M4 (see Figure 1.1).

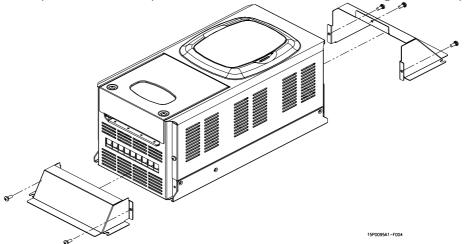


Fig. 1.1: Mounting the accessories for SINUS K S05 through-panel assembly

The equipment height becomes 488 mm with the two additional components (see figure on the left). Figure 1.2 also shows the piercing template of the mounting panel, including four holes M4 for the inverter mounting and two slots (142 x 76 mm and 142 x 46 mm) for the air-cooling of the power section.

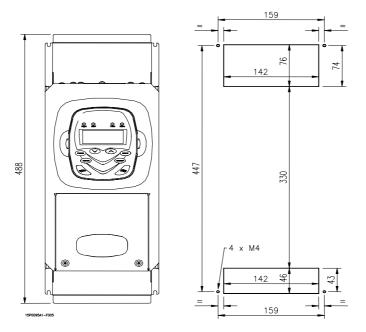


Fig. 1.2: Piercing template of the mounting panel for SINUS K S05 through-panel assembly



SINUS K S10

A through-panel assembly is provided for this inverter size. A special kit is to be assembled on the inverter (see figure below). No. 13 self-forming screws are used for this type of assembly.

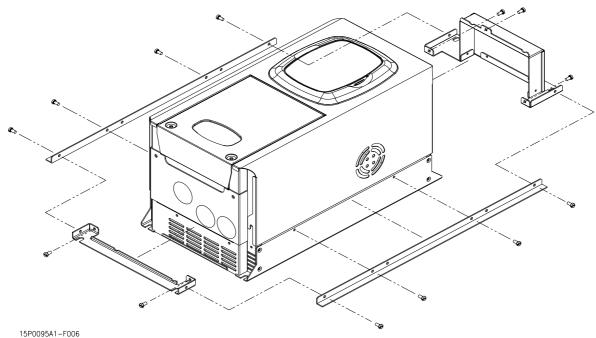


Fig. 1.3: Mounting the accessories for SINUS K S10 through-panel assembly

The overall dimensions of the equipment including the through-panel assembly kit is 452 x 238 mm (see Figure 1.4). The figure shows the piercing template of the mounting panel, including four holes M5 and a rectangular slot (218 x 420 mm) as well as the equipment side view with two air flows (air flow "A" for the control section and air flow "B" for the power section).

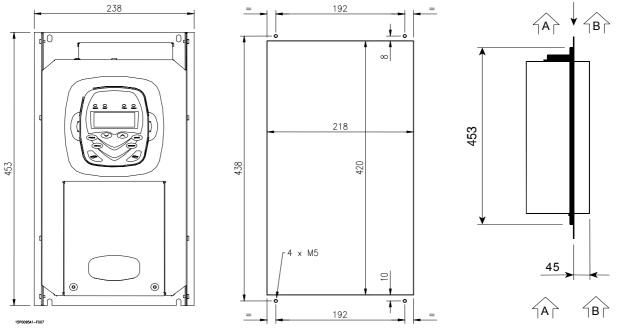


Fig.1.4: Piercing template of the mounting panel for SINUS K \$10 through-panel assembly



SINUS K \$15-\$20-\$30

No additional mechanical component is required for the through-panel assembly of these three SINUS K sizes. The piercing template shown in the figure below is to be made on the mounting panel. Measures are shown in the table. The figure below also shows the side view of the through-panel assembly of the equipment. The air flows and the front and rear projections are highlighted as well (see measures in the table).

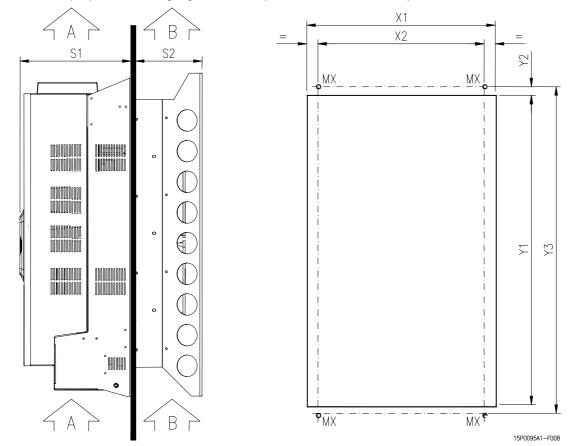


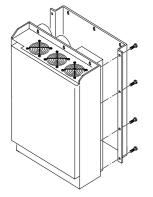
Fig.1.5: Through-panel assembly and piercing templates for SINUS K \$15, \$20, \$50

| Inverter size | | nd rear ction | through | ize for n-panel mbly | Templates for fastening holes | | Thread and fastening screws | |
|---------------|-----|------------------|---------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| | S1 | S2 | X1 | Y1 | X2 | Y2 | Y3 | MX |
| S15 | 256 | 75 | 207 | 420 | 185 | 18 | 449 | 4 x M6 |
| S20 | 256 | 76 | 207 | 558 | 250 15 59 | | 593 | 4 x M6 |
| \$30 | 257 | 164 | 270 | 665 | 266 | 266 35 715 | | 4 x M8 |



SINUS K S40

For the through-panel assembly of this inverter size, remove the bottom mounting plate. The figure below shows how to disassemble the mounting plate.



To disassemble the mounting plate, remove 8 screws M6 (Figure 1.6 shows 4 screws on one side of the inverter).

Fig.1.6: Removing the mounting plate from SINUS K S40 for the through-panel assembly

The piercing template shown in Figure 1.7 is to be made on the mounting panel (see relevant measures). The figure also shows the side view of the equipment through-panel assembly. The air flows and the front and rear projections are highlighted as well (with relevant measures).

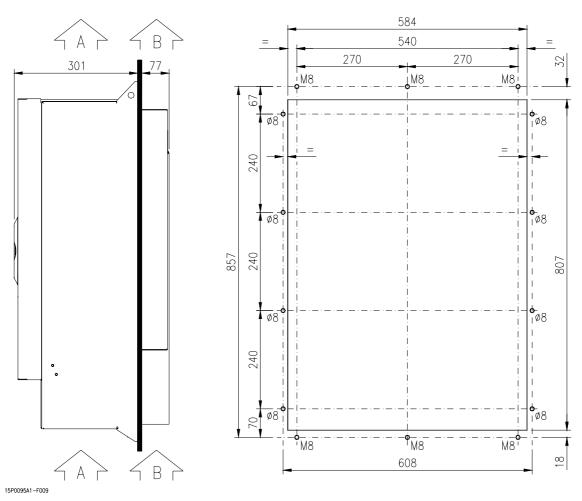


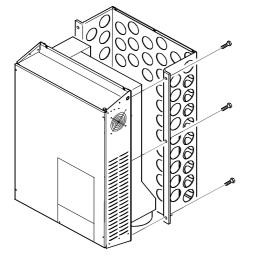
Fig.1.7: Through-panel assembly and piercing templates for SINUS KS40



SINUS K S50

For the through-panel assembly of this inverter size, remove the bottom mounting plate. Figure 1.8 shows how to disassemble the mounting plate.

Fig. 1.8: Removing the mounting plate from SINUS K S50 for the through-panel assembly.



To disassemble the mounting plate, remove 6 screws M8 (the figure shows the three screws in one side of the inverter).

The piercing template shown in the Figure 1.9 (right) is to be made on the mounting panel (see relevant measures). The figure also shows the side view of the through-panel assembly of the equipment. The air flows and the front and rear projections are highlighted as well (with relevant measures).

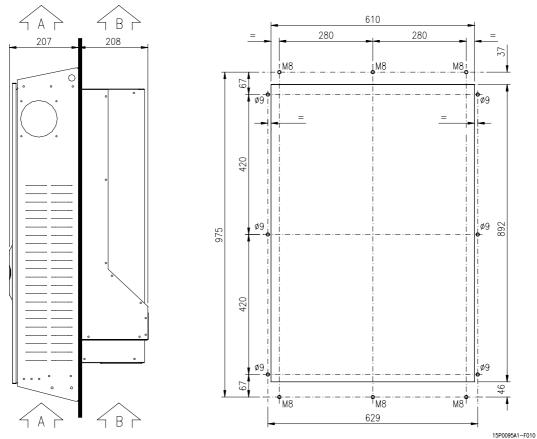
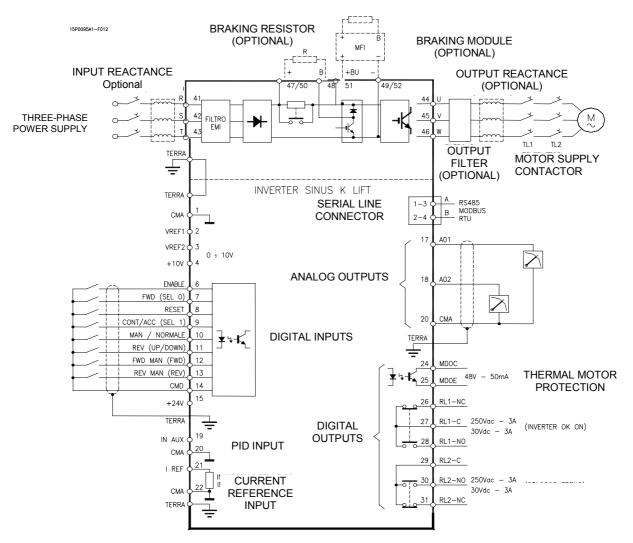


Fig.1.9: Through-panel assembly and piercing templates for Sinus K S50



1.4 WIRING

1.4.1 WIRING DIAGRAM



- Functionality of digital inputs 7, 9, and 11 depends on parameter C21 programming. Functionality with C21=single speed (factory setting) is out of brackets; functionality with C21=dual speed is in brackets.

- The wiring diagram relates to the factory setting.

- Connection terminals of the braking resistor: from Size S05 to Size S20 (terminals 47 and 48; Size S30 terminals 50 and 48).

- Connection terminals of the external braking module: Size S40: terminals 51 and 52; Size S50: terminals 51 and 49.

- Terminals for inverter power supply from DC source: terminals 47 and 49.



1.4.2 CONTROL TERMINALS

| Term. | Name | | | Description | I/O | Jumper | LIFT |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| | | | | | Features | | Param. |
| 1 | CMA | | | NOT USED WITH LIFT SW | Control board zero volt | | |
| 2 | VREF1 | | | 0-10V analog input NOT USED WITH LIFT SW | Vmax: ±10V, | | |
| 3 | VREF2 | | | 0-10V analog input NOT USED WITH LIFT SW | Rin: 40kΩ Resolution: 10 bits | | |
| 4 | +10V | | | Power supply for external potentiometer NOT USED WITH LIFT SW | +10/ Imax: 10mA | | |
| 6 | ENABLE | | | Active input: inverter enabled. Inactive input: inverter disabled (motor stops in neutral) | Optois. digital input | J10 (NPN/ PNP) | C59 |
| 7 | MULTIFUNC | TION | | | Optois. | J10 | C21, P40, |
| | Terminal 10 condition | Par. C21 progr. | Function | | digital input | (NPN/ PNP) | P41,P42 |
| | Inactive (Normal operation) | Single speed (default setting) | FWD | Active input: upstroke (reference selected through terminal 9 condition is active; parameters P40, approach speed, and P41, contractual speed). Inactive input: frequency reference is reset (motor stops during ramp up). With this configuration (single speed), disable terminal 7 and enable terminal 11 (REV) to obtain ordinary ramp down. | | | |
| | Inactive (Normal operation) | Dual speed | SELO | Along with terminal 9 (SEL1), it determines the operating mode and the active reference based on the table below (0: inactive terminal, 1: active terminal): SEL0 SEL1 State and reference 0 0 stop 1 0 running at approach speed (P40) 0 1 running at low speed (P42) 1 1 running at contractual speed (P41) With this configuration (dual speed), the running direction depends on terminal 11 (UP/DOWN) | | | |
| | Inactive (Normal operation) | Dual speed A | SELO | Along with terminal 9 (SEL1), it determines the active reference based on the table below (0 inactive terminal, 1 active terminal) SEL0 SEL1 Reference 0 0 approach speed (P40) 1 0 contractual speed (P41) 0 1 low speed (P42) 1 1 no active reference With this configuration (dual speed A), the running direction and operating mode depend on terminals 12 (FWD) and 13 (REV) | | | |
| | Active (mainten.) | any | NOT USED | | | | |



| Term. | Name | | | Description | I/O Features | Jumper | LIFT Param. |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|--|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 8 | RESET | | | Active input: the inverter operation is reset after an alarm trip if the cause responsible for the alarm has disappeared. | Optois. digital input | J10 (NPN/ PNP) | C50, C51, C52 C53. |
| 9 | MULTIFUNC Terminal 10 condition | TION Param. C21 setting | Function | | Optois. digital input | J10 (NPN/ PNP) | C21, P40, P41 |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | single speed (default setting) | CONT/ACC | Active input: contractual speed (P41) is selected; inactive input: approach speed is selected (P40) | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed | SEL1 | Along with terminal 7 (SEL1), it determines the operating mode and the active reference based on the table below (0: inactive terminal, 1: active terminal): SEL0 SEL1 State and reference 0 0 stop 1 0 running at approach speed (P40) 0 1 running at low speed (P42) 1 1 running at contractual speed (P41) With this configuration (dual speed), the running direction depends on terminal 11 (UP/DOWN) | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed A | SEL1 | Along with terminal 7 (SEL0), it determines the active reference based on the table below (0: inactive terminal, 1: active terminal): SEL0 SEL1 Reference 0 0 approach speed (P40) 1 0 contractual speed (P41) 0 1 low speed (P42) 1 1 no active reference With this configuration (dual speed A), the operating mode and the running direction depend on terminal 12 (FWD) and 13 (REV) respectively. | | | |
| | active (maint.) | any | NOT USED | | | | |
| 10 | MAN/NORM | AL | | Active input: Maintenance mode is selected, terminals 12 (FWD MAN) and 13 (REV MAN) are selected and the reference set through par. P43 is selected. Inactive input: Normal mode is selected; depending on C21 programming: C21 = single speed, terminals 7 (FWD), 9 (CONT/ACC), 11 (REV) are active; C21 = dual speed, terminals 7 (SEL0), 9 (SEL1), 11 (UP/DOWN) are active, C21 = dual speed A, terminals 7 (SEL0), 9 (SEL1), 12 (FWD), and 13 (REV) are active. | Optois. digital input | J10 (NPN/ PNP) | C21, P43 |



| Term. | Name | | | Description | I/O Features | Jumper | LIFT Param. |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|------------|---|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 11 | MULTIFUNCTION | | | | redities | | C21, P40, |
| | terminal 10 condition | par. C21 setting | Function | | | | and P41 |
| | inactive (Normaloperation) | single speed (default setting) | REV | Active input: downstroke (reference selected through terminal 9 condition is active); inactive input: frequency reference is reset (motor stops during ramp down) | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed | UP/DOWN | Active input: downstroke selection; inactive input: upstroke selection (operating mode and inverter condition are selected through terminals 7 and 9) | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed A | NOT USED | | | | |
| | active (Maint.) | any | NOT USED | | | | |
| 12 | MULTIFUNCTION | | | | | J10 | |
| | terminal 10 condition | par. C21 setting | Function | | | (NPN/ PNP) | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | single speed (default setting) | NOT USED | | • | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed | NOT USED | | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed A | FWD | Along with terminal 13 (REV), it determines the operating mode and running direction based on the table below (0: inactive input, 1: active input) FWD REV Reference 0 0 stop 1 0 upstroke 0 1 downstroke 1 1 stop Reference depends on terminals 7 (SEL0) and 9 (SEL1) | | | |
| | active (maint.) | any | FWD MAN | Active input: inverter in upstroke maintenance condition (reference set through par. P43 is active); inactive input: frequency reference is reset (motor stops during ramp up) | | | |



| Term. | Name | | | Description | I/O Features | | LIFT Param. |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 13 | MULTIFUNC | TION | | | | J10 (NPN/ | C21 |
| | terminal 10 condition | par. C21 setting | Function | | | PNP) | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | single speed (default setting) | NOT USED | | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed | NOT USED | | | | |
| | inactive (Normal operation) | dual speed A | REV | Along with terminal 12 (FWD), it determines the operating mode and running direction based on the table below (0: inactive terminal, 1: active terminal) FWD REV Reference 0 0 stop 1 0 upstroke 0 1 downstroke 1 1 stop Reference depends on terminals 7 (SEL0) and 9 (SEL1) | | | |
| | active (maint.) | any | REV MAN | Active input: Downstroke maintenance mode (reference set through par. P43 is active); inactive input: frequency reference is reset (motor stops during ramp down) | | | |
| 14 | CMD | 1 | 1 | OV optoisolated digital inputs. If jumper J10 is set to NPN, close a digital input to terminal 14 to activate it. | Optois. digital inputs zero volt | J10 (NPN/ PNP) | |
| 15 | +24V | | | Auxiliary supply for optoisolated digital inputs: if jumper is set to PNP, close an input to terminal 15 to activate it. | +24V Imax: 100mA | J10 (NPN/ PNP) | |
| 17 | AO1 | | | Multifunction analog output 1. Factory setting: Fout. | 0÷10V Imax: 4mA, 4-20mA or 0- 20mA Resolution: 7 bits | J5, J7, J8 (voltage/ current) | P30, P32, P33, P34, P35, P36, P37. |
| 18 | AO2 | | | Multifunction analog output 2. Factory setting: lout. | 0÷10V Imax: 4mA, 4-20mA or 0- 20mA Resolution: 8 bits | J3, J4, J6 (voltage/ current) | P31, P32, P33, P34, P35, P36, P37. |
| 19 | INAUX | | | Auxiliary analog input. NOT USED | Vmax: ±10V Rin: 20kΩ Resolution: 10 bits | | P21, P22, C29, C30: (factory setting: PID regulator feedback). |
| 20 | СМА | | | 0V for auxiliary analog input. NOT USED | Control board zero volt | | |

31

RL2-NC



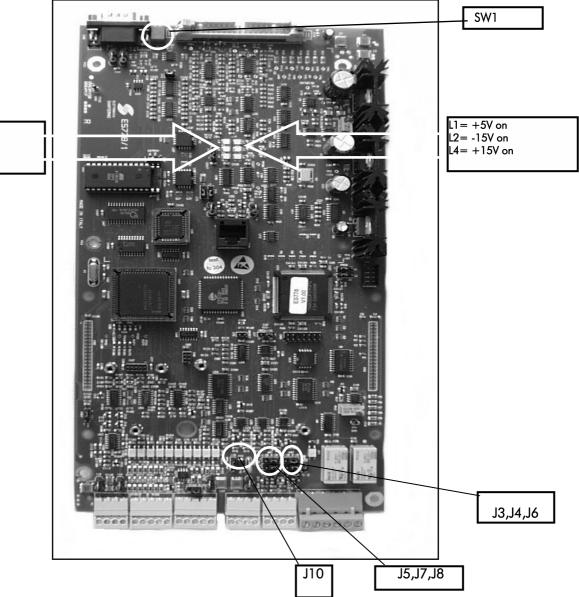
| Term. | Name | Description | I/O Features | Jumper | LIFT param. |
|-------|--------|--|-------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| 21 | IREF | Current input (0÷20mA, 4÷20mA). NOT USED | Rin: 100Ω Resolution: 10 bits | | |
| 22 | СМА | OV for current input. NOT USED | Control board zero volt | | |
| 24 | MDOC | Programmable digital output "Open collector" (collector terminal). Factory setting: motor thermal protection trip. | NPN/PNP open collector | | P60, P63 P64, P69 P70, |
| 25 | MDOE | Programmable digital output "Open collector" (emitter terminal). | Vmax: 48V Imax: 50mA | | |
| 26 | RL1-NC | Programmable relay digital output 1 (NC contact) Factory setting: energized relay with inverter ready | 250 Vac, 3A 30 Vdc, 3A | | P61, P65, P66, P71, |
| 27 | RL1-C | Programmable relay digital output 1 (common contact) | | | P72 |
| 28 | RL1-NO | Programmable relay digital output 1 (NO contact) | | | |
| 29 | RL2-C | Programmable relay digital output 2 (common contact) Factory setting: energized relay for brake unlocking. | 250 Vac, 3A 30 Vdc, 3A | | P62, P67 P68, P73 P74 |
| 30 | RL2-NO | Programmable relay digital output 1 (NO contact) | 1 | | |

Programmable relay digital output 1 (NC contact)



SECTION 1

1.4.3 SIGNALS AND PROGRAMMING ON (CONTROL BOARD ES778)



VBLIM=Voltage limiting IMLIM=Current limiting RUN=Inverter enabled



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

1.4.3.1 INDICATORS LEDS

| LED L3 | red (VBLIM) | voltage limiting activation during deceleration; "on" when VDC within the equipment |
|--------|-------------|---|
| | | exceeds by 20% the rated value during dynamic braking. |
| LED L5 | red (IMLIM) | current limiting activation during acceleration or due to overload conditions; "on" if |
| | | the motor current exceeds the values set in C41 and C43 (Limits submenu) during acceleration and at constant frequency respectively. This Led is on even when the torque needed exceeds the value set in C42, Limits submenu. |
| LED L6 | green (RUN) | Inverter enabled; "on" when the inverter is running or is enabled only (fluxed motor) |

- LED L1 green (+5V) control board +5V power supply on.
- LED L2 green (-15V) control board -15V power supply on
- LED L4 green (+15V) control board +15V power supply on.

1.4.3.2 JUMPERS AND DIP SWITCH

- J3 (1-2) 4-20mA on AO2
- **(2-3)** 0-20mA on AO2
- J4 (2-3) V on AO2
- (1-2) mA on AO2
- J5 (1-2) 4-20mA on AO1
- **(2-3)** 0-20mA on AO1
- J6 (1-2) 4-20mA on AO2
- (2-3) 0-20mA on AO2
- J7 (2-3) V on AO1
- (1-2) mA on AO1
- J8 (1-2) 4-20mA on AO1
- **(2-3)** 0-20mA on AO1
- J10 (1-2) PNP inputs
- (2-3) NPN inputs
- SW1 (on) bias resistors and termination on RS485 enabled
- (off) bias resistors and termination on RS485 disabled



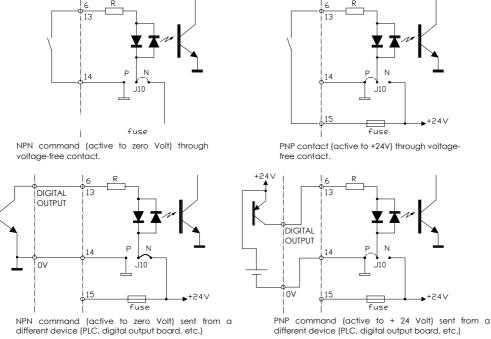
1.4.4 DIGITAL INPUT FEATURES (TERMINALS 6 TO 15)

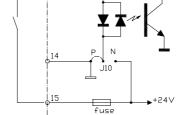
All digital inputs are galvanically isolated with respect to zero volt of the inverter control board (ES778). Consider power supply on terminals 14 and 15 before activating the inverter digital inputs.

Depending on the position of jumper J10, signals may be activated both to zero volt (NPN-type command) and to + 24 Volts (PNP-type command).

The figure below shows the different control modes based on the position of jumper J10.

Auxiliary power supply +24 VDC (terminal 15) is protected by a self-resetting fuse.





PNP contact (active to +24V) through voltage-

Ν

+24V

J1C

fuse

Fig.1.10: Digital input control modes



NOTE: Terminal 14 (CMD – digital input zero volt) is galvanically insulated from terminals 1, 20, 22 (CMA – control board zero volt) and from terminal 25 (MDOE = emitter terminal of multifunction digital output).

1.4.4.1 ENABLE (TERMINAL 6)

NOTE!!

ENABLE input is always to be activated to enable the inverter operation independently of the control mode. If ENABLE input is disabled, the inverter output voltage is set to zero, so the motor performs a cost to stop. If the ENABLE command is active at power on, the inverter will not start until terminal 6 is opened and closed again. This safety measure may be disabled through parameter C59.



When the ENABLE command is active, alarms A11 (Bypass Failure), A25 (Mains Loss), A30 (DC OverVoltage) and A31 (DC UnderVoltage) are enabled as well.



1.4.4 2 RESET (TERMINAL 8)

If an alarm trips, the inverter stops, the motor performs a coast to stop and the display shows an alarm message (see section 6 "DIAGNOSTICS"). Open the reset input for a while or press the RESET key to reset the alarm. This happens only if the cause responsible for the alarm has disappeared and the display shows "Inverter OK". If factory setting is used, enable and disable the ENABLE command to restart the inverter. If parameter C59 is set to [YES], the inverter is reset and restarts.



Factory setting does not reset alarms at power off. Alarms are stored and displayed at next power on and the inverter is locked. To reset the inverter, turn it off and set parameter C53 to [YES].

CAUTION!!

NOTE!!

If an alarm trips, see the Diagnostics section and reset the equipment after detecting the cause responsible for the alarm.

DANGER!!

Shock hazard persists even when the inverter is locked on output terminals (U, V, W) and on the terminals used for the connection of resistive braking devices (+, -, B)..



15P0095B6 USER MANUAL

1.4.5 DIGITAL OUTPUT FEATURES

An OPEN COLLECTOR output is available on terminals 24 (collector) and 25 (common terminal). The OC output is galvanically isolated from zero volt of the control board and is capable of driving a load up to 50mA with 48V power supply.

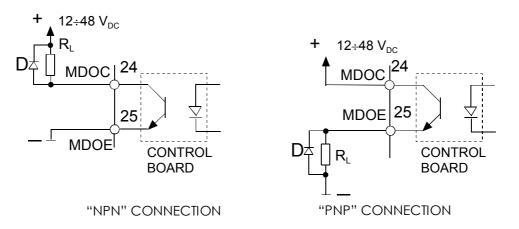
The output functionality is determined by parameter P60 in the "Digital Output" submenu.

The output enabling/disabling delay may be programmed through the parameters below:

- P63 MDO ON Delay
- P64 MDO OFF Delay.

The factory setting is the following:

Motor thermal protection trip: the transistor activates if the inverter locks due to the motor thermal protection trip.



The figure shows an example of a relay connected to the output.

Fig.1.11 – Connecting a relay to the OPEN COLLECTOR output.

| \wedge | CAUTION!! | Always use freewheeling diode (D) for inductive loads (e.g. relay coils) |
|-------------------------|-----------|---|
| $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ | CAUTION!! | Never exceed max. allowable voltage and max. allowable current values. |
| | NOTE!! | Terminal 25 is galvanically insulated from terminals 1, 20, 22, (CMA – control board zero volt) and from terminal 14 (CMD – digital input zero volt). |
| | NOTE!! | As an auxiliary power supply, voltage at terminal 15 (+24V) and terminal 14 (CMD) (control terminals) may be used. Max. allowable current: 100mA |



1.4.5.1 RELAY OUTPUTS

Two relay outputs are available:

- terminals 26, 27, 28: relay RL1; reverse contact (250 VAC, 3A; 30 VDC, 3A)

- terminals 29, 30, 31: relay RL2; reverse contact (250 VAC, 3A; 30 VDC, 3A)

Parameters P61 (RL1 Opr) and P62 (RL2 Opr) in the Digital Output submenu affect the relay output functionality. Relay energizing and de-energizing may be delayed through the following parameters:

- P65 RL1 Delay ON

- P66 RL1 Delay OFF

- P67 RL2 Delay ON

- P68 RL2 Delay OFF

Factory-setting is as follows:

RL1: relay "ready" (terminals 26, 27, 28); energizes when the inverter is ready to supply the motor. At power on, the equipment takes some seconds before initializing; the relay energizes when an alarm trips. The alarm trip locks the inverter.

RL2: "frequency/speed threshold" relay (terminals 29, 30, 31); energizes when the output frequency attains the level set through the "Digital Output" menu (parameters P73 "RL2 level", P74 "RL2 Hyst."). Factory setting: the contacts of this relay may be used to unlock the electromechanical brake.

CAUTION!! Never exceed max. voltage and max. current values allowed by relay contacts.

CAUTION!!

Use freewheeling diode for DC inductive loads. Use antidisturbance filters for AC inductive loads.



1.4.6 ANALOG OUTPUT FEATURES (TERMINALS 17 AND 18)

Two analog outputs are located on terminal 17 and terminal 18. Analog outputs may be used to connect additional devices or to generate a signal to be sent to other devices. Some particular configuration jumpers located on control board ES778 allow to select the type of output signal (0-10V, 4-20mA or 0-20mA).

| | Terminal 17 | AO1 | Terminal 18 | 8 AO2 | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|----------------------|---------|--|
| Output Type | Configurati | on Jumper | Configuration Jumper | | |
| | J7 | J5-J8 | | J7 | |
| 0-10V | pos 2-3 | Х | pos 2-3 | Х | |
| 4-20mA | pos 1-2 | pos 1-2 | pos 1-2 | pos 1-2 | |
| 0-20mA | pos 1-2 | pos 2-3 | pos 1-2 | pos 2-3 | |

X=any position

Through the OUTPUT MONITOR menu, set the quantity for the analog output and the ratio between the value of the output signal and the measured quantity.

The ratio between the output signal and the measured quantity is expressed as the ratio between the quantity value and the relevant voltage value on the analog output (e.g. Hz/V). When setting the jumpers to configure the output as 4-20mA or 0-20mA, multiply by 10 the value set to obtain the quantity value when the output delivers 20mA (e.g.: if P32=10Hz/V, the analog output will deliver 20mA when the inverter delivers 100Hz).



CAUTION!! Never deliver input voltage to analog outputs. Do not exceed max. allowable current.



1.4.7 POWER TERMINALS ARRANGEMENT

LEGEND:

41/R - 42/S - 43/T = input for three-phase power supply (the phase sequence is not binding) 44/U - 45/V - 46/W = output for motor three-phase supply.

Terminals \$05-\$10-\$15-\$20:

| 41 | /R | 42/S | 43/T | 44/U | 45/ V | 46/W | 47/+ | 48/ B | 49/- |
|----|----|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|--------------|------|
|----|----|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|--------------|------|

Important: Terminals **47/+** and **48/B** connect the braking resistor.

Terminals 47/+ and 49/- may be used for the inverter DC voltage supply.

Terminals S30:

| 41/ R | 42/S | 43/ T | 44/U | 45/ V | 46/W | 47/+ | 49/- | 48/ B | 50/+ |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|------|------|--------------|------|
| | | | | | | | | | |

Important: Terminals 50/+ and 48/B connect the braking resistor.

Terminals 47/+ and 49/- may be used for the inverter DC voltage supply.

Terminals S40

| 41/ R | 42/S | 43/ T | 44/U | 45/ V | 46/W | 47/+ | 49/- | 51/+ | 52/- |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | | | | | | | | | |

Important: Terminals 51/+ and 52/- connect the bus to the external braking module. Terminals 47/+ and 49/- may be used for the inverter DC voltage supply.

Terminals S50:

| 49, | /- 47/+ | 41/R | 42/S | 43/T | 44/U | 45/ V | 46/W |
|-----|---------|------|------|------|------|--------------|------|
| | | | | | | | |

IMPORTANT: Terminals **47/+** and **49/-** may be used both for DC voltage supply of the inverter and for the connection of the braking module.



| 4 | Danger !! | Before changing the equipment connections, shut off the inverter and wait at least 5 minutes to allow for the discharge of the heatsinks in the DC-link. |
|-------------------------|------------|---|
| 4 | Danger !! | Use only B-type differential circuit breakers |
| <u> </u> | CAUTION !! | Connect the power supply line to supply terminals only. The connection of the power supply line to any other terminal will damage the inverter. |
| | CAUTION!! | Connect the power supply line to supply terminals only. The connection of the power supply line to any other terminal will damage the inverter. |
| $\overline{\mathbb{A}}$ | CAUTION !! | Always make sure that the supply voltage ranges between the limits stated in the inverter nameplate. |
| | CAUTION !! | Always connect the ground terminal to avoid electrical shock hazard and to limit disturbance. The user has the responsibility to provide a grounding system in compliance with the regulations in force. |
| | CAUTION !! | After connecting the equipment, check the following: - all wires must be properly connected; - no link is missing; - no short-circuit is occurring between the terminals and between the |
| | CAUTION !! | terminals and the ground. Do not start or stop the inverter using a contactor installed over the inverter power supply line. |
| | CAUTION !! | The inverter power supply must always be protected by fast fuses or by a thermal/magnetic circuit breaker. |
| $\overline{\wedge}$ | CAUTION !! | Do not apply single-phase voltage. |
| | CAUTION !! | Always mount antidisturbance filters on the contactor coils and the solenoid valve coils. |



1.4.8 CROSS-SECTIONS OF POWER CONNECTION WIRES AND SIZE OF PROTECTION DEVICES

| Size | Class | Inverter Rated Current | Terminal Cross- section | Wire Peeling | Tightening Torque | Wire Cross- section Mains Side and Motor Side | Fast Fuses. + Disconnecting switch | Magnetic switch | AC1 Contactor |
|------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---|---|--------------------|------------------|
| | | Ampere | mm ² | mm | Nm | mm ² | Ampere | Ampere | Ampere |
| | SINUS K 0005 | 10,5 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 2,5 | 16 | 16 | 25 |
| | SINUS K 0007 | 12,5 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 2,5 | 16 | 16 | 25 |
| S05 | SINUS K 0009 | 16,5 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| | SINUS K 0011 | 16,5 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| | SINUS K 0014 | 16,5 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 4 | 32 | 32 | 30 |
| | SINUS K 0016 | 26 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 10 | 40 | 40 | 45 |
| | SINUS K 0017 | 30 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 10 | 40 | 40 | 45 |
| S10 | SINUS K 0020 | 30 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 10 | 40 | 40 | 45 |
| | SINUS K 0025 | 41 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 10 | 63 | 63 | 55 |
| | SINUS K 0030 | 41 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 10 | 63 | 63 | 60 |
| | SINUS K 0035 | 41 | 0,5÷10 | 10 | 1,2-1,5 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | SINUS K 0038 | 65 | 4÷25 | 15 | 2,5 | 25 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| S15 | SINUS K 0040 | 72 | 4÷25 | 15 | 2,5 | 25 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | SINUS K 0049 | 80 | 4÷25 | 15 | 2,5 | 25 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | SINUS K 0049 | 80 | 25÷50 | 24 | 6-8 | 25 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | SINUS K 0060 | 88 | 25÷50 | 24 | 6-8 | 35 | 125 | 125 | 115 |
| S20 | SINUS K 0067 | 103 | 25÷50 | 24 | 6-8 | 50 | 125 | 125 | 125 |
| | SINUS K 0074 | 120 | 25÷50 | 24 | 6-8 | 50 | 160 | 160 | 145 |
| | SINUS K 0086 | 135 | 25÷50 | 24 | 6-8 | 50 | 200 | 160 | 160 |
| | SINUS K 0113 | 180 | 35÷155 | 30 | 10 | 95 | 250 | 200 | 250 |
| S30 | SINUS K 0129 | 195 | 35÷155 | 30 | 10 | 120 | 250 | 250 | 250 |
| 330 | SINUS K 0150 | 215 | 35÷155 | 30 | 10 | 120 | 315 | 400 | 275 |
| | SINUS K 0162 | 240 | 35÷155 | 30 | 10 | 120 | 400 | 400 | 275 |
| | SINUS K 0179 | 300 | 70÷240 | 40 | 25-30 | 185 | 400 | 400 | 350 |
| S40 | SINUS K 0200 | 345 | 70÷240 | 40 | 25-30 | 210 | 400 | 400 | 400 |
| 340 | SINUS K 0216 | 375 | 70÷240 | 40 | 25-30 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 450 |
| | SINUS K 0250 | 390 | 70÷240 | 40 | 25-30 | 240 | 630 | 630 | 450 |
| | SINUS K 0312 | 480 | Bar | - | 3 | 2x150 | 800 | 630 | 550 |
| S50 | SINUS K 0366 | 550 | Bar | - | 3 | 2x210 | 800 | 800 | 600 |
| | SINUS K 0399 | 630 | Bar | - | 3 | 2x240 | 800 | 800 | 700 |



15P0095B6 USER MANUAL

1.5 OPERATING AND REMOTING THE KEYPAD

For the parameter programming and view a keypad is located on the front part of SINUS K inverters. The keypad includes 4 LEDs, an LCD display and 8 function keys. During the inverter operation, the display shows the parameter values, the alarm messages (if any) and the value of the measures processed by the inverter.

LED "REF": "on" when a speed reference is sent. Flashing when inverter enabled. Flashing (with "RUN" LED) when inverter stopped.

LED RUN: "on" when inverter running. Flashing (with "REF" LED) when inverter stopped.

↓ Down arrow: scrolls through the menus and decrements parameter values.

PROG allows to enter and quit the submenus. Enables parameter alteration.

MENU allows to access the main menu.



START starts the motor (inactive with LIFT SW).

STOP stops the motor (inactive with LIFT SW).

LED "TRM": if on, commands are sent from terminal board.

LED "REM": if on, commands are sent from serial link (inactive with LIFT SW).

↑ Up arrow: scrolls through the menus and increments parameter values.

SAVE saves each parameter.

RESET resets the alarms tripped.

The keypad includes the following keys: PROG, \downarrow , \uparrow , SAVE, MENU, RESET, START, STOP. They are detailed below. - PROG allows to enter and quit the menus and submenus and enables altering the inverter parameters (when switching from parameter display to parameter programming, the cursor starts flashing);

- \downarrow down arrow; scrolls through the menus and submenus, the pages in a submenu or the parameters in descending order. During programming, it decrements the parameter value;

- 1 up arrow; scrolls through the menus and submenus, the pages in a submenu or the parameters in ascending order. During programming, it increments the parameter value;

- SAVE in programming mode, this key saves to non-volatile memory (EEPROM) the value of the parameter being altered. This prevents any parameter modification from being cleared in case of mains loss;

- MENU if pressed once, allows to access the main menu; if pressed twice, allows to return to the prior condition;

- **RESET** resets the alarms tripped;
- **START** NOT USED WITH LIFT SOFTWARE;

- STOP NOT USED WITH LIFT SOFTWARE;

- RETURN TO THE FIRST PAGE OF A SUBMENU: simultaneously press PROG and \downarrow .



NOTE!! The inverter operation is affected by the active parameter set. The parameter being altered with \uparrow and \downarrow immediately replaces the prior parameter value, even if the **SAVE** key is not pressed. The new parameter value will be cleared at power off.

The keypad also includes the LEDs below:

| led " run ": | If on and not flashing, indicates that the inverter is running: the inverter is enabled, |
|---------------------|---|
| | Enable is closed and the cage upstroke or downstroke is selected; |
| | If flashing (along with LED "REF") indicates that the inverter is stopping. |
| led " ref | indicates a speed reference other than 0; |
| | If flashing (along with LED "RUN") indicates that the inverter is stopping. |
| | If flashing, indicates that the inverter is enabled (ENABLE CLOSED) and no cage |
| | operating mode is selected. |
| led " trm | indicates that the START commands and the commands relating to multifunction digital inputs |
| | MDI1÷MDI5 are sent from terminal board (only this operating mode is possible with |
| | LIFT SW); |
| led " rem | inactive with LIFT SW |



SECTION 1

1.5.1 REMOTING KEYPAD

The REMOTING KIT is required to remote the keypad. The remoting kit includes:

- Keypad mounting jig
- Remoting wire (length: 5m).





Front view

Rear view

Disassemble the jig by disconnecting the wire connecting the keypad to the control board. Pierce the holes as shown in the figure (template 138 x109 mm). Fix the keypad using the special jig supplied by Elettronica Santerno. Connect the keypad to the inverter using the special wire.



CAUTION!! Never connect and disconnect the keypad when the inverter is on.

1.6 SERIAL COMMUNICATION

1.6.1 GENERAL FEATURES

The inverters of the SINUS K series may be connected to peripheral devices through a serial link. This enables both reading and writing of all parameters normally accessed through the display and the 4 keys (see Programming Manual). Two-wire RS485 is used, which ensures a better immunity to disturbance even on long cable paths, thus limiting communication errors.

The inverter will typically behave as a slave device (i.e. it only answers to queries sent by another device). A master device (typically a computer) is then needed to start a serial communication. The inverter may be connected directly to a computer or a multidrop network of inverters controlled by a master computer (see diagram below).

1.6.2 DIRECT CONNECTION

Electrical standard RS485 may be connected directly to the computer if this is provided with a special port of this type. In case your computer is provided with a serial port RS232-C or a USB port, an RS232-C/ RS485 converter or a USB/RS485 converter is required.

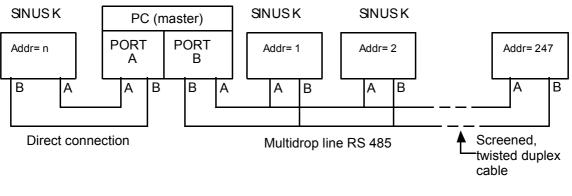
Elettronica Santerno may supply both converters as optional components.

Logic "1" (normally called a MARK) means that terminal TX/RX A is positive with respect to terminal TX/RX B (viceversa for logic "0", normally called a SPACE).

1.6.3 NETWORK CONNECTION

The inverters of the SINUS K series may be connected to a network through electrical standard RS485, allowing a bus-type control of each device. Up to 247 inverters may be interconnected depending on the link length and baud rate.

Each inverter has its own ID number that can be set in the Serial network submenu.



M00780-A



1.6.4 **C**ONNECTION

For the connection to the serial link use the 9-pole, male D connector located on the control board (sizes S05..S15) or on the inverter bottom besides the terminal board (sizes $\geq S20$).

The D connector pins are the following.

PIN FUNCTION

- 1 3 (TX/RX A) Differential input/output A (bidirectional) depending on standard RS485. Positive polarity with respect to pins 2 – 4 for one MARK.
- 2 4 (TX/RX B) Differential input/output B (bidirectional) depending on standard RS485. Negative polarity with respect to pins 1 – 3 for one MARK.
- 5 (GND) control board zero volt

6 – 7 – 8 Not connected

2 +5 V



The line terminator of the farthest inverter from the master computer (or the only inverter in case of a direct connection to the master computer) shall be enabled: dip switch SW1, selector switches 1 and 2 in position ON (default setting). The line terminator of the other inverters in intermediate positions shall be disabled: dip switch SW1, selector switches 1 and 2 in position OFF.

1.6.5 The software

NOTE!!

The serial communication protocol is MODBUS RTU standard.

Parameters are queried as they are read using the keys and the display. Parameter alteration is also managed along with the keypad and the display. Note that <u>the inverter will always consider the latest value</u> set either via serial link or by the inverter.

1.6.6 COMMUNICATION RATINGS

| | | LIFT SW Param. |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Baud rate: | configurable between 12009600 bps (default 9600 bps) | C93 |
| Data format: | 8 bits | |
| Start bit: | 1 | |
| Parity: | NO | |
| Stop bit: | 2 | |
| Protocol: | MODBUS RTU | |
| Supported functions: | 03h (Read Holding Registers) 10h (Preset Multiple Registers) | |
| Device address: | configurable between 1 and 247 (default address: 1) | C90 |
| Electrical standard: | RS485 | |
| Inverter response delay: | configurable between 0 and 2000 ms (default address: 0 ms) | C91 |
| End of message timeout: | configurable between 0 and 2000 ms (default address: 0 ms) | C92 |



2 STARTUP PROCEDURES

| 4 | DANGER!! | Before changing the equipment connections, shut off the inverter and wait at least 5 minutes to allow for the discharge of the heatsinks in the DC-link. |
|----------|----------|---|
| 4 | DANGER!! | At startup, if the connected motor rotates in the wrong direction, send a low frequency reference and check to see if the direction of rotation is correct. |
| <u>Å</u> | Danger!! | When an alarm message is displayed, find the cause responsible for the alarm trip before restarting the equipment. |

Follow the instructions below to startup the equipment:

1) Connection: Install the equipment as stated in sections CAUTION STATEMENTS, INSTALLATION and ACCESSORIES.

2) Power on: Link to terminal 6 (inverter disabled) is to be open when the inverter is started.

3) Parameter alteration: Set parameter P01 to 1.

4) Motor parameters: Inverters of the SINUS K LIFT series are capable of starting lift cages pulled by 400V/50Hz three-phase asynchronous motors. If the connected motor is a 400V/50Hz three-phase asynchronous motor, set the motor rated current in parameter C04 (Inom) and go to step 5. Otherwise, set the motor rated frequency in parameter C05 (Fmot), set a frequency value equal to C05x1.2 in parameter C06 (Fomax), and set the motor rated voltage in parameter C08 (Vmot).

5) ENCODER parameters (only if a speed transducer is used). Set C22 - ENCODER to YES and C23 ENCODER PULSES equal to the pulse/rev number of the connected ENCODER.

CAUTION!! Whenever C22 is switched from YES to NO and viceversa, parameters P07, P08, P09, P10, P42, P43, P44 are automatically restored to the default value set to C22 (ENCODER provided or not). Therefore, parameter C22 should be programmed before setting the other parameters. Before starting the motor, always check that P07 (ACCELERATION), P08 (DECELERATION), P09 (RAMP DOWN), P10 (JERK), P42 (LOW SPEED), P43 (MAINTENANCE SPEED) and P44 (RATED SPEED) have the desired values.

6) Operating mode selection: if the operating mode is "single commercial speed and approach speed", go to step 7. If the operating mode is "dual commercial speed and approach speed", access the OPERATION METHOD menu and set parameter C21 (Standard Speed) as "double" or "doubleA".

7) Speed setting: access the Speed menu and calculate the motor synchronous speed:

$$n_0 = \frac{C05 \times 120}{pole}$$

C05 = motor rated frequency.

Calculate the max. cage speed Vmax corresponding to synchronous speed n_0 and set it in parameter P44 (Rated Speed);

"Rated Speed" means the cage speed with th motor roating at its syncro-speed

 $N_{Srpm} = \frac{\text{fmot}(C05)*60}{\text{pole}(C72)}$



$$\left[P44 = \frac{N_{Srpm}}{60 * C_R * T} * 3.14 * \Phi\right]$$

where:

Cr: derating ratio of the winchCr: 1

T: Number of cable transmission.

 Φ :Diameter of the winch pulley in m.

Once the max. cage speed is defined, the available speed values are the following (factory setting): Commercial speed = P44

Second commercial speed (low speed) = $0.67 \times P44$ or $0.32 \times P44$ if the ENCODER is used.

Approach speed = $0.1 \times P44$

Maintenance speed = $0.4 \times P44$ or 0.2 if the ENCODER is used.

If these values are correct, go to step 8; if not, alter speed parameter/s as follows to obtain the desired speed values.

Set approach speed in parameter P40 (Approach Speed) as a percentage of the maximum speed:

$$P40 = \frac{\text{approach speed}}{P44} \times 100$$

Set the desired commercial speed in parameter P41 (Standard Speed):

$$P41 = \frac{speed}{P44} \times 100$$

Set the second commercial speed (if any) in parameter P42 (Lower fl. speed):

$$P42 = \frac{\text{secondspeed}}{P44} \times 100$$

Set the desired maintenance speed in parameter P43 (Maint. speed):

$$P43 = \frac{\text{Maintenance speed}}{P44} \times 100$$

8) Positioning the slowing-down microswitch: access the Path menu; parameter M23 (Stop sp.) indicates the expected stop distance.

If the stop distance is too long, increase acceleration and jerk parameters (P07, P08, P10). Note that high values in these parameters may affect comfort.

Place slowing-down microswitches at the distance indicated by M23 increased by $10 \div 20$ cm (slowing-down stroke) and additionally increased by 10%.

Position stop microswitches.

If the cage is running in the wrong direction, remove voltage from the inverter and reverse two of the motor phases. If startup fails, access the V/F Pattern menu and increase parameters C09 (boost) and C11 (autoboost). To alter acceleration/deceleration parameters in maintenance mode, access the Ramps menu and change parameters PO5 and PO6.

(9) Firt programming of compensation and sliding parameters: Access the Slip.comp. menu and set in C74 (Motor Power) the power of the motor, in C75 (No load Power) set the loadless motor power ($2 \div 5\%$ of the nominal power) in C76 (Low speed slip) and in C77 (High speed slip) set the motor nominal sliding as follows:

$$C77 = \frac{n_0 \quad n_{\text{targa}}}{n_0} \times 100$$



10) If a speed transducer is provided, reset parameters P51, P53, P57 in Speed Loop Menu.

11) Check of the foward gear: Start up the cage at the approaching speed, check that the frequency on the display is positive and that the forward gear of the cage is really up.

If the frequency on the display is negative check the commands of the terminal board (using parameter M08 Term. B. of the Measure Menu).

If the frequency is positive but the forward gear is down, stop the invertr and after few minutes change the fase of the terminals U, V, W.

12) Check the encoder wiring: If there is not the speed trasducer go to point 13, otherwise:

Spart up the cage at approaching speed and check the M10 parameter Speed Ref. Of the Menu Measure with the parameter Speed Nout of menu Measure. You can have the following situation:

- 1. M11 = M10:Encoder wiring OK
- 2. M11 = 0: It lacks one or more channels.
- 3. M11 = -M10: Wiring of the encoder reversed, ch'ange the A with B.

13) Settino the slip compensation at high speed:

Perform some upstrokes/downstrokes; use a rev counter to read the motor speed of rotation; increase or decrease the value set in C77 to obtain the same speed for the two running directions.

If a speed transducer is provided parametet M10 Speed Ref e M11 Speed Nout of Measure Menu ca be used.

14) Adjusting slip compensation at low speed: access the Speed menu and decrease commercial speed (parameter P41) to obtain a long approach distance and to easily measure the motor speed of rotation. Perform some upstrokes/downstrokes and measure the approach speed. Use parameter C76 (Low speed slip) in the Slip Comp menu to obtain the same approach speed values.

15) Restore commercial speed at the desired value (parameter P41).

16) Restore parameters P51,P50 and P57 of the menù Speed Loop.

17) Adjust the position of the stop microswitches to obtain the desired floor approach distance.

18) If the cage does not run smoothly, decrease acceleration and jerk parameters P07, P08, P09, and make sure that slowing-down distance (M23) is correct.

If the ENCODER is used, adjust speed loop parameters (P51÷P58).



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

3 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Range

• kW connected motor/voltage range 200÷240Vac, 3phase 1.5~400kW 380÷415Vac, 3phase 2.2~630kW 440÷460Vac, 3phase 3.0~780kW 3.7~852kW 480÷500Vac, 3phase 230~1010kW 575Vac, 3phase 270~1210kW 660÷690Vac, 3phase • Degree of protection/size STAND ALONE: IP20 from Size S05 to Size S40, IP00 from Size S50 to Size S70, IP54 from Size S05 to Size S30 BOX: IP54 CABINET: IP24 and IP54. Motor Specifications • Motor voltage range/precision 0÷Vmains, +/-2% • Current/torque to motor/time 105÷200% for 2min. every 20min. up to \$30. 105÷200% for 1min. every 10min. from \$40. • Starting torque/max. time 240% for a short time • Output frequency/resolution 0÷800Hz (120Hz for VTC SW), resolution 0.01Hz • Altitude Braking torque DC braking 30%*Cn Braking while decelerating up to 20%*Cn (with no braking resistor) Braking while decelerating up to 150%*Cn (with braking resistors) • Adjustable carrier frequency with silent random modulation. SW LIFT: $S05 \div S15 = 0.8 \div 16 \text{kHz}$ $S20 = 0.8 \div 12.8 \text{kHz}$ $S30 = 0.8 \div 10$ kHz (5 kHz for 0150 and 0162) \geq S40 = 0.8÷4kHz 86÷106kPa • Cooling system:

Mains

• VAC supply voltage/tolerance 200÷240VAC, 3phase, -15% +10% 380÷500VAC, 3phase, -15% +10% 500÷575VAC, 3phase, -15% +10% 660÷690VAC, 3phase, -15% +10% VDC supply voltage/tolerance 280÷360VDC, -15% +10% 530÷705VDC, -15% +10% 705÷810VDC, -15% +10% 930÷970VDC, -15% +10% Supply frequency (Hz)/tolerance 50÷60Hz, +/-10%

Environmental Requirements

- Ambient temperature 0÷40°C no derating (40°C to 50°C derating 2% of rated current every degree beyond 40°C) • Storage temperature -25÷+70°C Humidity 5÷95% (non condensing) Up to 1000m a.s.l. For higher altitudes, derate the output current of 2% every 100m beyond 1000m (max. 4000m) • Vibrations Lower than 5.9 m/sec^2 (=0.6G) Installation environment Do not install in direct sunlight and in places exposed to conductive dust, corrosive gases, vibrations, water sprinkling or dripping (if not protected by an adequate degree of protection). Do not install in salty environments. • Operating atmospheric pressure

Forced air-cooling

| | Car | ntrol method | IFD – LIFT = Space vector modulation (vectorial modulation PWM with V/f curve) | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Cor | inoi memod | VTC = Vector Torque Control (Sensorless vectorial, direct torque control) | | | | | |
| | Fred | quency/speed setting | Digital reference: 0.1Hz (IFD SW); 1 rpm (VTC SW) | | | | | |
| Q | | olution | Analog reference 10bit: 0.01% resolution of maximum output frequency/speed with respect | | | | | |
| CONTROL | | | to max. speed Open loop: 0.5% of max. speed (2% for IFD SW and LIFT) | | | | | |
| | Spe | ed precision | Closed loop (with encoder): < 0.5% of max. speed | | | | | |
| 0 | Ove | erload capacity | Up to 2 times rated current for 120sec. | | | | | |
| | | ting torque | Up to 200% Cn for 120sec and 240% Cn for a short duration | | | | | |
| | | que boost | Programmable for a rated torque increase | | | | | |
| | 1010 | Operation method | Operation through terminals, keypad, serial communication | | | | | |
| | | | 4 analog inputs: | | | | | |
| | | | 2 voltage sum inputs, resolution 10bits | | | | | |
| | | | 1 current input, resolution 10bits | | | | | |
| | s | Analog inputs | 1 voltage input, resolution 10bits | | | | | |
| | p | | Analog: 0÷10VDC, +/-10VDC, 0 (4) ÷20mA. | | | | | |
| | sig | | Digital: from keypad, serial communication | | | | | |
| _ | Input signals | | 8 NPN/PNP digital inputs: 3 fixed inputs (ENABLE, START, RESET) and 5 | | | | | |
| OPERATION | | Digital inputs | programmable inputs | | | | | |
| Ŭ | | | IFD: 15 programmable frequency sets +/-800Hz | | | | | |
| l N | | Multi frequency/ Multispeed | VTC: 7 programmable speed sets +/-9000rpm | | | | | |
| DPI | | Mullispeed | LIFT: 4 programmable speed sets 0÷2.5m/sec | | | | | |
| Ŭ | | Ramps | 4 + 4 accel./decel. ramps, 0 to 6500sec; possibility to set user-defined curves. | | | | | |
| | 6 | | 3 configurable digital outputs with setting of internal timers for | | | | | |
| | l pc | Digital outputs | activation/deactivation delay: | | | | | |
| | sign | 2.g.a. corpore | 2 relay outputs with reverse contacts 250VCA, 30VDC, 3A | | | | | |
| | 5 | | 1 open collector output, NPN/PNP 5÷48VDC, 50mA max | | | | | |
| | Output signals | Auxiliary voltage | 24VDC +/-5%, 100mA | | | | | |
| | 0 | Potentiometer voltage | +10Vdc-0% + 2%, 10mA | | | | | |
| | | Analog outputs | 2 configurable analog outputs, $0 \div 10$ VDC and $0(4) \div 20$ mA, resolution 8bits | | | | | |
| | | | Inverter thermal protection, motor thermal protection, mains failure, overvoltage, undervoltage, overcurrent at constant speed or ground failure, overcurrent while | | | | | |
| 6 | | | accelerating, overcurrent while decelerating, overcurrent during speed search (IFD | | | | | |
| Ż | Alar | rms | SW only), auxiliary trip from digital input, serial communication failure, Eeprom | | | | | |
| Ĕ | 7 101 | 1115 | failure, control board failure, precharge circuit failure, inverter overload | | | | | |
| С Ш | | | conditions for long duration, unconnected motor, encoder failure (VTC SW and | | | | | |
| PROTECTIONS | | | LIFT SW only), overspeed (VTC SW only). | | | | | |
| R | | | INVERTER OK, INVERTER ALARM, acceleration, constant rpm, deceleration, | | | | | |
| | Wai | rnings | current/torque limiting, POWER DOWN, SPEED SEARCHING (IFD SW only), DC | | | | | |
| | | | braking, autotuning (VTC SW only). | | | | | |
| | | | Frequency/torque/speed reference, output frequency, motor speed, required | | | | | |
| ⊢ ∠ | | | torque, generated torque, current to motor, voltage to motor, bus DC voltage, | | | | | |
| L ₹ | | | motor-absorbed power, digital input condition, digital output condition, trip log | | | | | |
| ISF | | | (last 5 alarms), operating time, auxiliary analog input value, PID reference, PID | | | | | |
| | Ope | erating data | feedback, PID error value, PID regulator output, PID feedback with | | | | | |
| Ó | | | programmable multiplying factor (cage speed reference, cage speed, cage | | | | | |
| AT | | | acceleration time, length covered by the cage while accelerating, cage deceleration time, length covered by the cage while decelerating) (*). (*)LIFT SW | | | | | |
| l ♀ | | | only | | | | | |
| Ú, | 1 | | Standard incorporated RS485 multidrop 247 drops | | | | | |
| ₹¥ | Seri | al communication | MODBUS RTU communication protocol | | | | | |
| COMMUNICATION DISPLAY | 1 | | AB Communicator: optional MODBUS/field bus converter (Profibus DP; Can Bus; | | | | | |
| | Field | d bus | Device Net; Ethernet; etc.). | | | | | |
| | 1 | | Each device may control up to 4 inverters. | | | | | |
| SAFETY | | | EN 61800-5-1, EN50178, EN60204-1, IEC 22G/109/NP | | | | | |
| CE Mark | | | Yes | | | | | |



3.1 CHOOSING THE PRODUCT

The inverters of the SINUS K series are dimensioned based on allowable current and overload.

Each inverter model may be connected to 4 different motor power sizes depending on load performance.

Four types of torque/current overload are available; their duration is 120sec every 20min up to S30 and 60 sec every 10min from S40 to S70:

- LIGHT overload up to 120%; may be connected to light loads with constant/quadratic torque (pumps, fans, etc.);
- **STANDARD** overload up to 140%; may be connected to standard loads with constant torque (conveyors, mixers, extruders, etc.);
- **HEAVY** overload up to 175%; may be connected to heavy loads with constant torque (lifts, injection presses, mechanical presses, translation and lifting of cranes, bridge cranes, mills, etc.);
- **STRONG** overload up to 200%; may be applied to very heavy loads with constant torque (mandrels, axis control, etc.).

The SINUS K series is dimensioned with 2 current values: current Imot, for the stated torque overload, and current Inom, representing the max. deliverable continuous current.

The rated current of the connected motor should be lower than Inom (tolerance: +5%). In case of the connection of multiple motors, the sum of the rated current values must not exceed Inom (an output inductance is recommended in that case).

Only Heavy overload (lift applications) sheet is contained in this manual.



3.1. TECHNICAL SHEET FOR HEAVY APPLICATIONS: OVERLOAD UP T0175%

| | | Applicable motor power | | | | | | | | | lmax |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------------|------|------|------|----------|---------|------|------|-------------------|----------|
| Size | Inverter Model | 200- | 200- | 380- | 380- | 440- | 440- | 480- | 480- | Inom. inverter | inverter |
| | | 240Vac | | | | | 460Vac | | | Α | А |
| | | kW | HP | kW | HP | kW | HP | kW | HP | 10.5 | 11.0 |
| | SINUS K 0005 | 1,8 | 2,5 | 3 | 4 | 3,7 | 5 | 4,5 | 6,1 | 10,5 | 11,5 |
| 505 | SINUS K 0007 | 2,2 | 3 | 4 | 5,5 | 4,5 | 6 | 5,5 | 7,5 | 12,5 | 13,5 |
| S05 | SINUS K 0009 | 3 | 4 | 4,5 | 6 | 5,5 | 7,5 | 7,3 | 9,9 | 16,5 | 17,5 |
| | SINUS K 0011 | 3,7 | 5 | 5,5 | 7,5 | 7,5 | 10 | 8,8 | 12,0 | 16,5 | 21 |
| | SINUS K 0014 | 4,5 | 6 | 7,5 | 10 | 9,2 | 12,5 | 10,8 | 14,6 | 16,5 | 25 |
| | SINUS K 0016 | 5,5 | 7,5 | 9,2 | 12,5 | 11 | 15 | 13,1 | 17,8 | 26 | 30 |
| | SINUS K 0017 | 5,5 | 7,5 | 9,2 | 12,5 | 11 | 15 | 13,9 | 18,9 | 30 | 32 |
| S10 | SINUS K 0020 | 7,5 | 10 | 11 | 15 | 15 | 20 | 15,8 | 21,5 | 30 | 36 |
| | SINUS K 0025 | 9,2 | 12,5 | 15 | 20 | 18,5 | 25 | 21 | 28 | 41 | 48 |
| | SINUS K 0030 | 11 | 15 | 18,5 | 25 | 22 | 30 | 24 | 32 | 41 | 56 |
| | SINUS K 0035 | 12,5 | 17 | 22 | 30 | 25 | 35 | 28 | 38 | 41 | 72 |
| | SINUS K 0038 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 35 | 30 | 40 | 34 | 47 | 65 | 75 |
| S15 | SINUS K 0040 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 35 | 30 | 40 | 34 | 47 | 72 | 75 |
| | SINUS K 0049 | 18,5 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 37 | 50 | 43 | 58 | 80 | 96 |
| | SINUS K 0049 | 18,5 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 37 | 50 | 43 | 58 | 80 | 96 |
| | SINUS K 0060 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 50 | 45 | 60 | 51 | 69 | 88 | 112 |
| S20 | SINUS K 0067 | 25 | 35 | 45 | 60 | 50 | 70 | 56 | 76 | 103 | 118 |
| | SINUS K 0074 | 30 | 40 | 48 | 65 | 55 | 75 | 69 | 93 | 120 | 144 |
| | SINUS K 0086 | 32 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 65 | 90 | 74 | 100 | 135 | 155 |
| | SINUS K 0113 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 75 | 100 | 93 | 126 | 180 | 200 |
| S30 | SINUS K 0129 | 50 | 70 | 80 | 110 | 90 | 125 | 100 | 135 | 195 | 215 |
| 500 | SINUS K 0150 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 125 | 110 | 150 | 124 | 169 | 215 | 270 |
| | SINUS K 0162 | 65 | 90 | 110 | 150 | 132 | 180 | 137 | 186 | 240 | 290 |
| | SINUS K 0179 | 75 | 100 | 120 | 165 | 150 | 200 | 160 | 218 | 300 | 340 |
| S40 | SINUS K 0200 | 80 | 110 | 132 | 180 | 160 | 220 | 175 | 237 | 345 | 365 |
| 540 | SINUS K 0216 | 90 | 125 | 150 | 200 | 185 | 250 | 204 | 277 | 375 | 430 |
| | SINUS K 0250 | 100 | 135 | 185 | 250 | 220 | 300 | 231 | 314 | 390 | 480 |
| | SINUS K 0312 | 132 | 180 | 220 | 300 | 260 | 350 | 289 | 393 | 480 | 600 |
| S50 | SINUS K 0366 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 340 | 300 | 400 | 326 | 443 | 550 | 660 |
| | SINUS K 0399 | 160 | 220 | 280 | 380 | 330 | 450 | 348 | 473 | 630 | 720 |
| Inverter power supply | | 200-240V 360 ^v | • | | 380 | -500Vac; | 530-705 | ōVdc | | | |

Available from September 2004

Legend:

Inom = continuous rated current of the inverter

lmax = max. current the inverter can deliver for 120 sec every 20 min up to S30, for 60 sec every 10 min for S40 and higher



3.2 CARRIER FREQUENCY SETTING AND PEAK CURRENT SETTING

The continuous current generated by the inverter in continuous operation type S1 at 40°C depends on the carrier frequency.

Do not exceed the carrier values stated in the table below. Carrier values may be set through parameters C01 and C02, Carrier Frequency submenu.

| Size | MODEL | carrier fi (parametei | requency rs C01 and D2) | Peak current | | |
|------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | HEAVY | Max carrier | @ 100ms | Instant current | |
| | | (kHz) | (kHz) | (A _{RMS}) | (A _{peak}) | |
| | SINUS K 0005 | 16 | 16 | 15 | 28 | |
| | SINUS K 0007 | 16 | 16 | 17 | 33 | |
| S05 | SINUS K 0009 | 16 | 16 | 24 | 47 | |
| | SINUS K 0011 | 16 | 16 | 29 | 56 | |
| | SINUS K 0014 | 12.8 | 16 | 35 | 67 | |
| | SINUS K 0016 | 12.8 | 16 | 36 | 72 | |
| | SINUS K 0017 | 12.8 | 16 | 40 | 77 | |
| S10 | SINUS K 0020 | 12.8 | 16 | 45 | 87 | |
| 310 | SINUS K 0025 | 12.8 | 16 | 59 | 114 | |
| | SINUS K 0030 | 10 | 16 | 69 | 133 | |
| | SINUS K 0035 | 10 | 16 | 87 | 167 | |
| | SINUS K 0038 | 12.8 | 16 | 88 | 170 | |
| S15 | SINUS K 0040 | 12.8 | 16 | 90 | 173 | |
| | SINUS K 0049 | 12,8 | 12,8 | 118 | 228 | |
| | SINUS K 0049 | 12,8 | 12,8 | 118 | 228 | |
| | SINUS K 0060 | 12,8 | 12,8 | 138 | 266 | |
| S20 | SINUS K 0067 | 12,8 | 12,8 | 146 | 280 | |
| | SINUS K 0074 | 12,8 | 12,8 | 180 | 347 | |
| | SINUS K 0086 | 10 | 12,8 | 194 | 373 | |
| | SINUS K 0113 | 10 | 10 | 251 | 484 | |
| 600 | SINUS K 0129 | 10 | 10 | 270 | 520 | |
| S30 | SINUS K 0150 | 5 | 5 | 310 | 596 | |
| | SINUS K 0162 | 5 | 5 | 333 | 640 | |
| | SINUS K 0179 | 4 | 4 | 420 | 807 | |
| S40 | SINUS K 0200 | 4 | 4 | 450 | 867 | |
| 540 | SINUS K 0216 | 4 | 4 | 537 | 1033 | |
| | SINUS K 0250 | 4 | 4 | 599 | 1153 | |
| | SINUS K 0312 | 4 | 4 | 751 | 1444 | |
| S50 | SINUS K 0366 | 4 | 4 | 826 | 1589 | |
| | SINUS K 0399 | 4 | 4 | 901 | 1733 | |



4 ACCESSORIES

4.1 BRAKING RESISTORS

From size S05 to size S30 included, SINUS K inverters are supplied with a built-in braking module. The braking resistor is to be incorporated in the inverter and connected to terminals B and + (see section 1.4 "Wiring") For IFD SW and LIFT SW only, the braking module is enabled through programming parameter C55 (Special Functions submenu).

Two duty cycles are possible:

1) STANDARD DUTY CYCLE:

Cage speed under 1.0 m/sec; starts/hour lower than or equal to 120 starts/h (90 - 120); max. stop number ranging from 6 to 8. A standard duty cycle is ideal for not very crowded buildings.

2) HEAVY DUTY CYCLE:

Cage speed equal to or higher than 1.0 m/sec; starts/hour over 120 starts/h (180 - 240); stop number higher than 6/8. A heavy duty cycle is ideal for very crowded buildings, such as hotels, hospitals, etc.

Kinetic energy stored while decelerating is to be dissipated in the form of heat. A different braking resistor dimensioning is then needed for the two types of duty cycles (standard and heavy) to avoid overheating.

A well-dimensioned braking resistor will always reach working temperatures higher than ambient temperatures. Therefore, braking resistors should be placed outside the control panel in a protected and ventilated location, thus avoiding accidental burning.

The following pages contain application tables stating the resistors to be used depending on the inverter size, the application requirements and the supply voltage. The braking resistor power is stated as an approximate value. A correct dimensioning of the braking resistor is based on the equipment duty cycle and the power regenerated during the braking stage.

For more details on the connection and features of the external braking module, refer to the braking module instruction manual.



4.1.1 BRAKING RESISTORS FOR STANDARD DUTY CYCLE AND 380-500VAC SUPPLY VOLTAGE.

| Size | | | Min. resistor to be connected to the inverter Ω | Standard duty cycle: cage speed <1m/s, starts/h ≤120, stop number ≤8 Degree of protection IP54 or IP55 up to 25Ω/1800W included IP20 for higher power ratings | Code | |
|------|---------|------|--|---|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| | SINUS K | 0005 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 75Ω-550W | RE3063750 |
| | SINUS K | 0007 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 75⊗-550W | RE3063750 |
| S05 | SINUS K | 0009 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 75⊗-550W | RE3063750 |
| | SINUS K | 0011 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 75⊗-550W | RE3063750 |
| | SINUS K | 0014 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50⊗-1100W | RE3083500 |
| | SINUS K | 0016 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50\S-1100\V | RE3083500 |
| | SINUS K | 0017 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50⊗-1100W | RE3083500 |
| S10 | SINUS K | 0020 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50\S-1100\V | RE3083500 |
| 310 | SINUS K | 0025 | 4T BA2X2 | 20 | 25⊗-1800W | RE3103250 |
| | SINUS K | 0030 | 4T BA2X2 | 20 | 25©-1800W | RE3103250 |
| | SINUS K | 0035 | 4T BA2X2 | 20 | 25⊗-1800W | RE3103250 |
| | SINUS K | 0038 | 4T BA2X2 | 15 | 15S-4000W | RE3483150 |
| S15 | SINUS K | 0040 | 4T BA2X2 | 15 | 15⊗-4000W | RE3483150 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 15©-4000W | RE3483150 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 15S-4000W | RE3483150 |
| | SINUS K | 0060 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 15©-4000W | RE3483150 |
| S20 | SINUS K | 0067 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 10⊗-8000W | RE3763100 |
| | SINUS K | 0074 | 4T BA2X2 | 8.5 | 10©-8000W | RE3763100 |
| | SINUS K | 0086 | 4T BA2X2 | 8.5 | 10⊗-8000W | RE3763100 |
| | SINUS K | 0113 | 4T BA2X2 | 6 | 6.6⊗-12000W | RE4022660 |
| S30 | SINUS K | 0129 | 4T BA2X2 | 6 | 6.6⊗-12000W | RE4022660 |
| 220 | SINUS K | 0150 | 4T BA2X2 | 5 | 6.6⊗-12000W | RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0162 | 4T BA2X2 | 5 | 6.6⊗-12000W | RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0179 | 4T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 4T 90 | 10⊗-10⊗-8000W (note 1) | 2*RE3763100 |
| S40 | SINUS K | 0200 | 4T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.60-6.60-12000W (note 1) | 2*RE4022660 |
| 540 | SINUS K | 0216 | 4T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6©-6.6©-12000W (note 1) | 2*RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0250 | 4T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6©-6.6©-12000W (note 1) | 2*RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0312 | 4T XA2X0 | 3*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6⊙-6.6⊙-6.6⊙-12000₩ (note 1) | 3*RE4022660 |
| S50 | SINUS K | 0366 | 4T XA2X0 | 3*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6⊙-6.6⊙-6.6⊙-12000₩ (note 1) | 3*RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0399 | 4T XA2X0 | 3*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.60-6.60-6.60-12000W (note 1) | 3*RE4022660 |

(note 1):): For the connection of MFI and braking resistors, see manual relating to MFI braking module.



DANGER!! Braking resistors may reach temperatures higher than 200°C.

CAUTION!!

Power dissipated by braking resistors may be equal to approx. 10% of the connected motor rated power. Use a proper air-cooling system. Do not install braking resistors near heat-sensitive equipment or objects.

CAUTION!!

Do not connect any braking resistor with an Ohm value lower than the value stated in the tables.



4.1.2 BRAKING RESISTORS FOR HEAVY DUTY CYCLE AND 380-500VAC SUPPLY VOLTAGE

| | | | | Min. resistor to be | Heavy duty cycle: cage speed □1m/s, starts/h >8 | a>120, stop number |
|------|---------|------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--------------------|
| Size | MODEL | | connected to the inverter Ω | Degree of protection IP54 or IP55 up to 25Ω/1800W included IP20 for higher power ratings | Code | |
| | SINUS K | 0005 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω -1100W | RE3083500 |
| | SINUS K | 0007 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω -1100W | RE3083500 |
| S05 | SINUS K | 0009 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω -1100W | RE3083500 |
| | SINUS K | 0011 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω -1500W | RE3093500 |
| | SINUS K | 0014 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω -2200W | RE3113500 |
| | SINUS K | 0016 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω 2200W | RE3113500 |
| | SINUS K | 0017 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω 2200W | RE3113500 |
| S10 | SINUS K | 0020 | 4T BA2X2 | 50 | 50 Ω -4000W | RE3483500 |
| 310 | SINUS K | 0025 | 4T BA2X2 | 20 | 25 Ω -4000W | RE3483250 |
| | SINUS K | 0030 | 4T BA2X2 | 20 | 25 Ω -4000W | RE3483250 |
| | SINUS K | 0035 | 4T BA2X2 | 20 | 25 Ω -4000W | RE3483250 |
| | SINUS K | 0038 | 4T BA2X2 | 15 | 15 Ω -4000W | RE3483150 |
| S15 | SINUS K | 0040 | 4T BA2X2 | 15 | 15 Ω -4000W | RE3483150 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 10 Ω -8000W | RE3763100 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 10 Ω -8000W | RE3763100 |
| | SINUS K | 0060 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 10 Ω -8000W | RE3763100 |
| S20 | SINUS K | 0067 | 4T BA2X2 | 10 | 10 Ω -12000W | RE4023100 |
| | SINUS K | 0074 | 4T BA2X2 | 8.5 | 10 Ω -12000W | RE4023100 |
| | SINUS K | 0086 | 4T BA2X2 | 8.5 | 10 Ω -12000W | RE4023100 |
| | SINUS K | 0113 | 4T BA2X2 | 6 | 3.3 Ω +3.3 Ω -12000W (note 1) | 2*RE4022330 |
| S30 | SINUS K | | 4T BA2X2 | 6 | 3.3 Ω +3.3 Ω -12000W (note 1) | 2*RE4022330 |
| 550 | SINUS K | 0150 | 4T BA2X2 | 5 | 10 Ω //10 Ω -12000W (note 2) | 2*RE4023100 |
| | SINUS K | 0162 | 4T BA2X2 | 5 | 10 Ω //10 Ω -12000W (note 2) | 2*RE4023100 |
| | SINUS K | | | 2*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω –6.6 Ω -12000W (note 3) | 2*RE4022660 |
| S40 | SINUS K | 0200 | | 2*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω –6.6 Ω -12000W (note 3) | 2*RE4022660 |
| 540 | SINUS K | 0216 | | 3*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -12000W (note 3) | 3*RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | | | 3*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω –12000W (note 3) | 3*RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0312 | 4T XA2X0 | 4*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω 6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -12000W (note 3) | 4*RE4022660 |
| S50 | SINUS K | 0366 | 4T XA2X0 | 4*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -12000W (note 3) | 4*RE4022660 |
| | SINUS K | 0399 | 4T XA2X0 | 4*MFI-E 4T 90 | 6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -6.6 Ω -12000W (note 3) | 4*RE4022660 |

(note 1): Two series-connected resistors, 3.3Ohm/8,000W

(note 2): Two parallel-connected resistors, 10Ohm/12,000W

(note 3): For the connection of MFI and braking resistors, see manual relating to MFI braking module.

DANGER!! Braking resistors may reach temperatures higher than 200°C.

CAUTION!!

Power dissipated by braking resistors may be equal to approx. 20% of the connected motor rated power. Use a proper air-cooling system. Do not install braking resistors near heat-sensitive equipment or objects.

CAUTION!! Do not connect any braking resistor with an Ohm value lower than the value stated in the tables.



4.1.3 BRAKING RESISTORS FOR STANDARD DUTY CYCLE AND 200-240VAC SUPPLY

VOLTAGE

| | | | | Min. resistor to be connected to | Standard duty cycle: cage speed <1m/ stop number ≤8 | s, starts/h ≤120, |
|------|---------|------|----------|----------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| Size | | MODE | L | the inverter Ω | Degree of protection IP54 or IP55 up to 50Ω/2200W IP20 for higher power ratings | Code |
| | SINUS K | 0005 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56Ω-350W | RE2643560 |
| | SINUS K | 0007 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56 Ω -350W | RE2643560 |
| S05 | SINUS K | 0009 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56⊗//56 Ω -350W (note 1) | 2*RE2643560 |
| | SINUS K | 0011 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56⊗//56 Ω -350W (note 1) | 2*RE2643560 |
| | SINUS K | 0014 | | 25.0 | 56⊗//56 Ω -350W (note 1) | 2*RE2643560 |
| | SINUS K | 0016 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56⊗//56 Ω -350W (note 1) | 2*RE2643560 |
| | SINUS K | 0017 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56⊗//56 Ω -350W (note 1) | 2*RE2643560 |
| S10 | SINUS K | | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56⊗//56 Ω -350W (note 1) | 2*RE2643560 |
| 510 | SINUS K | | | 10.0 | 15 Ω -1100W | RE3083150 |
| | SINUS K | | | 10.0 | 15 Ω -1100W | RE3083150 |
| | SINUS K | | | 10.0 | 15 Ω -1100W | RE3083150 |
| | | | 2T BA2X2 | 7.5 | 15 Ω //15 Ω -1100W (note 2) | 2*RE3083150 |
| S15 | SINUS K | 0040 | 2T BA2X2 | 7.5 | 15 Ω //15 Ω -1100W (note 2) | 2*RE3083150 |
| | SINUS K | | | 5.0 | 5 Ω -4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | | | 5.0 | 5 Ω -4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | | 2T BA2X2 | 5.0 | 5 Ω -4000W | RE3482500 |
| S20 | | | 2T BA2X2 | 5.0 | 5 Ω -4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | | | 4.2 | 5 Ω -4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | | | 4.2 | 5 Ω -4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | | | 3 | 3.3 Ω -8000W | RE3762330 |
| S30 | SINUS K | | | 3 | 3.3 Ω -8000W | RE3762330 |
| 000 | SINUS K | | | 2.5 | 3.3 Ω -8000W | RE3762330 |
| | SINUS K | | | 2.5 | 3.3 Ω -8000W | RE3762330 |
| | SINUS K | | 2T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -8000W (note 3) | 2*RE3762330 |
| S40 | SINUS K | | 2T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -8000W (note 3) | 2*RE3762330 |
| 5 10 | SINUS K | | | 2+MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -8000W (note 3) | 2*RE3762330 |
| | SINUS K | | 2T XA2X2 | 2*MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -8000W (note 3) | 2*RE3762330 |
| | SINUS K | | 2T XA2X0 | 3*MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -8000W (note 3) | 3*RE3762330 |
| S50 | SINUS K | 0366 | 2T XA2X0 | 3*MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω 8000W (note 3) | 3*RE3762330 |
| | SINUS K | 0399 | 2T XA2X0 | 3*MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3 Ω 3.3 Ω -3.3 Ω 8000W (note 3) | 3*RE3762330 |

SINUS K 0399 2T XA2X0 3*MFI-E 2T 45 3.3 Ω 3. (note 1): Two parallel-connected resistors, 56Ohm/350W (note 2): Two parallel-connected resistors, 15Ohm/1100W

(note 3): For the connection of MFI and braking resistors, see manual relating to MFI braking module.

DANGER!! Braking resistors may reach temperatures higher than 200°C.

Power dissipated by braking resistors may be equal to approx. 10% of the connected motor rated power. Use a proper air-cooling system. Do not install braking resistors near heat-sensitive equipment or objects.

CAUTION!!

CAUTION!!

Do not connect any braking resistor with an Ohm value lower than the value stated in the tables.



4.1.4 BRAKING RESISTORS FOR HEAVY DUTY CYCLE AND 200-240VAC SUPPLY

| | VOLTAG | E | | | | |
|------|---------|------|----------|---------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| | | | | | Heavy duty cycle: cage speed ≤1m/s, starts/h>120 |), stop number >8 |
| Size | | MODE | L | applied to the inverter Ω | Degree of protection IP54 or IP55 up to 25Ω/1800W IP20 for higher ratings | Code |
| | SINUS K | 0005 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56Ω-350W | RE2643560 |
| | SINUS K | 0007 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 100Ω//100Ω–350W (note 1) | 2*RE2644100 |
| S05 | SINUS K | 0009 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56Ω//56Ω–350W | 2*RE2635560 |
| | SINUS K | 0011 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 56Ω//56Ω–350W | 2*RE2635560 |
| | SINUS K | 0014 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 100Ω//100Ω//100Ω//100Ω–350W (note 2) | 4*RE2644100 |
| | SINUS K | 0016 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 100Ω//100Ω//100Ω//100Ω–350W (note 2) | 4*RE2644100 |
| | SINUS K | 0017 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 100Ω//100Ω//100Ω//100Ω–350W (note 2) | 4*RE2644100 |
| S10 | SINUS K | 0020 | 2T BA2X2 | 25.0 | 25 Ω–1800W | RE3103250 |
| 310 | SINUS K | 0025 | 2T BA2X2 | 10.0 | 75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω–550W (note 3) | 6*RE3063750 |
| | SINUS K | 0030 | 2T BA2X2 | 10.0 | 75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω–550W (note 3) | 6*RE3063750 |
| | SINUS K | 0035 | 2T BA2X2 | 10.0 | 75 Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω//75Ω–550W (note 3) | 6*RE3063750 |
| | SINUS K | 0038 | 2T BA2X2 | 7.5 | 25Ω//25Ω-1800W (note 4) | 2*RE3103250 |
| S15 | SINUS K | 0040 | 2T BA2X2 | 7.5 | 25Ω//25Ω-1800W (note 4) | 2*RE3103250 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 2T BA2X2 | 5.0 | 5Ω–4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | 0049 | 2T BA2X2 | 5.0 | 5Ω–4000W | RE3482500 |
| | SINUS K | 0060 | 2T BA2X2 | 5.0 | 5Ω-8000W | RE3762500 |
| S20 | SINUS K | 0067 | 2T BA2X2 | 5.0 | 5Ω-8000W | RE3762500 |
| | SINUS K | 0074 | 2T BA2X2 | 4.2 | 5Ω-8000W | RE3762500 |
| | SINUS K | 0086 | 2T BA2X2 | 4.2 | 5Ω-8000W | RE3762500 |
| | SINUS K | 0113 | 2T BA2X2 | 3.0 | 3.3Ω–12000W | RE4022330 |
| S30 | SINUS K | 0129 | 2T BA2X2 | 3.0 | 3.3Ω–12000W | RE4022330 |
| 550 | SINUS K | 0150 | 2T BA2X2 | 2.5 | 3.3Ω–12000W | RE4022330 |
| | SINUS K | 0162 | 2T BA2X2 | 2,5 | 3.3Ω–12000W | RE4022330 |
| | SINUS K | 0179 | | MFI-E 2T 45 | | 2*RE3762330 |
| S40 | SINUS K | 0200 | | MFI-E 2T 45 | | 2*RE3762330 |
| 0-0 | SINUS K | 0216 | | MFI-E 2T 45 | | 2*RE4022330 |
| | SINUS K | 0250 | | MFI-E 2T 45 | | 2*RE4022330 |
| | SINUS K | 0312 | 2T XA2X0 | MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3Ω-3.3Ω-3.3Ω-12000W (note 5) | 3*RE4022330 |
| S50 | SINUS K | 0366 | 2T XA2X0 | MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3Ω-3.3Ω-3.3Ω-12000W (note 5) | 3*RE4022330 |
| | SINUS K | 0399 | 2T XA2X0 | MFI-E 2T 45 | 3.3Ω–3.3Ω–3.3Ω–12000W (note 5) | 3*RE4022330 |

(note 1): Two parallel-connected resistors, 100Ohm/350W

(note 2): Four parallel-connected resistors, 100Ohm/350W

(note 3): Six parallel-connected resistors, 750hm/550W

(note 4): Two parallel-connected resistors, 250hm/1800W

(note 5): For the connection of MFI and braking resistors, see manual relating to MFI braking module.

| Danger!! | Braking resistors may | reach temperatures | higher than 200°C. |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | Branning reenerere ma | | |

CAUTION!!

Power dissipated by braking resistors may be equal to approx. 20% of the connected motor rated power. Use a proper air-cooling system. Do not install braking resistors near heat-sensitive equipment or objects.

CAUTION!! Do not connect any braking resistor with an Ohm value lower than the value stated in the tables.



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

4.1.5 AVAIBLE MODELS (BRAKING RESISTORS)

4.1.5.1 MODEL 56-100OHM/350W

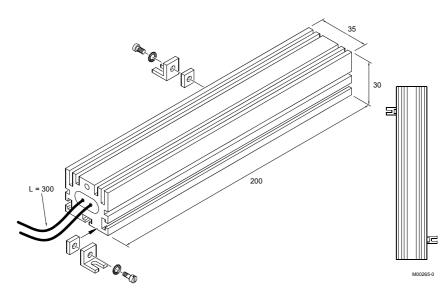


Fig. 4.1: Overall dimensions, resistor $56-100\Omega/350W$

| Туре | Wgt (g) | Degree of protection | Mean power to be dissipated (W) | Max. duration of continuous operation for 200-240VAC (s)* |
|--------------------------|------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 56Ohm/350W RE2643560 | 400 | IP55 | 350 | 3.5 |
| 100Ohm/350W RE2644100 | 400 | IP55 | 350 | 3.5 |

(*) max. value to be set for parameter Brake Enable (C57). Set Brake Disable C56 so as not to exceed the max. power to be dissipated by the braking resistor. Set Brake Disable=0 and Brake enabley0 not to limit the operation of the built-in braking module.

4.1.5.2 Model 750HM/1300W

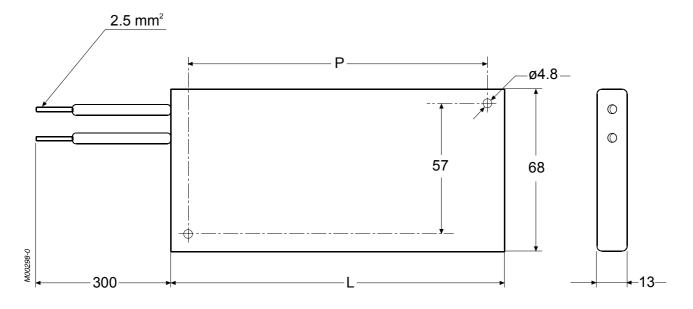


Fig.4.2: Overall dimensions and ratings for braking resistor $75 \Omega / 1300 \text{W}$

| Туре | | | Wgt | Degree of protection | Mean power to be dissipated | Max. duration of continuous operation for 380-500Vac | |
|-------------------------|------|------|-----|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | (mm) | (mm) | (g) | protection | (₩) | (s)* | |
| 75Ohm/750W RE3063750 | 195 | 174 | 500 | IP33 | 550 | 2,25 | |

(*) max. value to be set for parameter Brake Enable (C57). Set Brake Disable (C56) so as not to exceed the max. power to be dissipated by the braking resistor. Set Brake Disable=0 and Brake enabley0 not to limit the operation of the built-in braking module.



4.1.5.3 MODELS 1100W TO 2200W

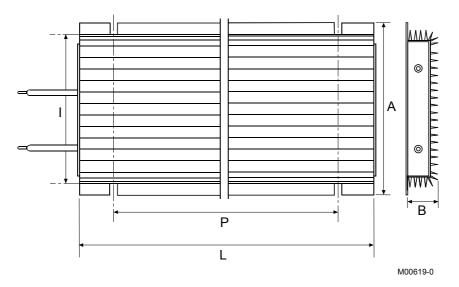


Fig.4.3: Overall dimensions and mechanical features for braking resistors from 1100W to 2200 W

| | А | В | L | I | Р | Wgt | Degree of | Mean power to be | Max. du continuous | | | | | |
|--------------------------|------|-------|------|-------------|-------------|---------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------|-----|-------------|---|
| Туре | (mm) | (mm) | (mm) | (mm) | (mm) | (g) | protection | dissipated (W) | 380- 500Vac (s)* | 200- 240Vac (s)* | | | | |
| 15Ohm/1100W RE3083150 | | | | | | | | | not applic. | 6 | | | | |
| 20Ohm/1100W RE3083500 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 30 | 320 | 80- 84 | 240 | 1250 | IP55 | 950 | not applic. | 8 |
| 50Ohm/1100W RE3083500 | | | | | | | | | 5 | 20 | | | | |
| 10Ohm/1500W RE3093100 | | | | | | | | | not applic. | 4,5 | | | | |
| 39Ohm/1500W RE3093390 | 120 | 120 4 | 40 | 320 | 107- 112 | 240 | 2750 | IP54 | 1100 | 4.5 | 18 | | | |
| 50Ohm/1500W RE3093500 | | | | | | | | | 4.5 | 10 | | | | |
| 25Ohm/1800W RE310250 | 120 | 40 | 380 | 107- 112 | 300 | 3000 | IP54 | 1300 | 3 | 12 | | | | |
| 50Ohm/2200W RE3113500 | 100 | 17 | 200 | 177- | 200 | 7000 | IP54 | 2000 | 8 | not | | | | |
| 75Ohm/2200W RE3113750 | 190 | 67 | 380 | 182 | 300 | 7000 | | 2000 | 11 | restricted | | | | |
| | | | • | wire | standard | length: | 300mm | | | | | | | |

(*) max. value to be set for parameter Brake Enable (C57). Set Brake Disable (C56) so as not to exceed the max. power to be dissipated by the braking resistor. Set Brake Disable=0 and Brake enable γ 0 not to limit the operation of the built-in braking module.



4.1.5.4 MODELS 4KW-8KW-12KW

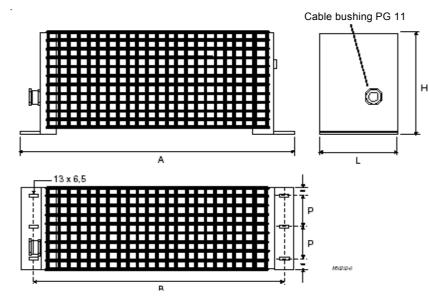


Fig.4.4: Overall dimensions, 4kW, 8kW, and 12kW

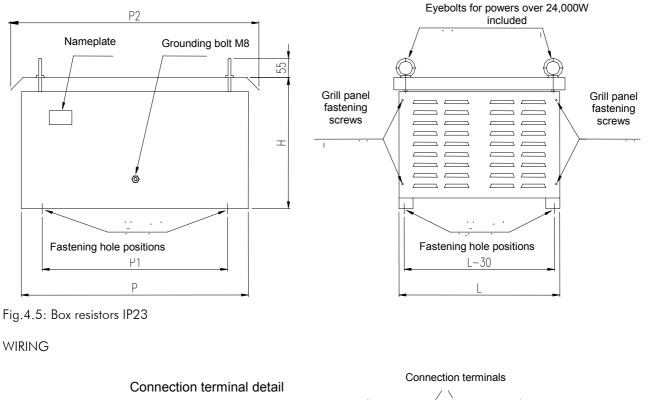
| RESISTOR | A (mm) | B (mm) | L (mm) | H (mm) | P (mm) | Wgt (Kg) | Degree of protection | Mean power to be dissipated (W) | Max. duration of continuous operation | |
|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | 380- 500Vac (s)* | 200- 240Vac (s)* |
| 5Ω4KW RE3482500 | 620 | 600 | 100 | 250 | 40 | 5,5 | IP20 | 4000 | not applic. | 10 |
| 15Ω4KW RE3483150 | | | | | | | | | 5 | 100 |
| 25Ω4kW RE3483250 | | | | | | | | | 20 | not limited |
| 39Ω4kW RE3483390 | | | | | | | | | 60 | |
| 50Ω4kW RE3483500 | | | | | | | | | 90 | |
| 3.3Ω/8kW RE3762330 | 620 | 600 | 160 | 250 | 60 | 10,6 | IP20 | 8000 | not applic. | 5 |
| 5Ω/8kW RE3762500 | | | | | | | | | not applic. | 40 |
| 10Ω/8kW RE3763100 | | | | | | | | | 2 | 100 |
| 3.3 Ω/12kW RE4022330 | 620 | 600 | 200 | 250 | 80 | 13,7 | IP20 | 12000 | not applic. | 70 |
| 6.6Ω/12kW RE4022660 | | | | | | | | | 5 | 200 |
| 10Ω/12kW RE4023100 | | | | | | | | | 12 | not limited |

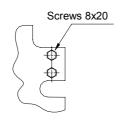
(*) max. value to be set in parameter Brake Enable (C57). Set Brake Disable (C56) so as not to exceed the max. power to be dissipated by the braking resistor. Set Brake Disable=0 and Brake enabley0 not to limit the operation of the built-in braking module.



4.1.5.5 MODELS - BOX RESISTORS IP23, 4KW-64KW.

OVERALL DIMENSIONS





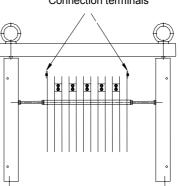


Fig.4.6 Position of electrical connections in box resistors

Remove grids to gain access to wiring terminals.

Important: Figure shows resistor 20Ohm/12kW. For certain models, remove both panels to gain access to wiring terminals.



| ELETTRONICASANTERNO |
|---------------------|
|---------------------|

| RESISTOR | P (mm) | P1 (mm) | P2 (mm) | L (mm) | H (mm) | Wgt (Kg) | Degree of protection | Mean power to be dissipated (W) | Max. duration of continuous operation (s)* | |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|--|--|----------------|
| | | | | | | | | | 380-500Vac | 200- 240Vac |
| 50Ω/4KW RE3503500 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 320 | 375 | 20 | IP23 | 4000 | 30 | not limited |
| 50Ω/8KW RE3783500 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 380 | 375 | 23 | IP23 | 8000 | 50 | not limited |
| 20Ω/12KW RE4053200 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 460 | 375 | 34 | IP23 | 12000 | 50 | not limited |
| 15Ω/16KW RE4163150 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 550 | 375 | 40 | IP23 | 16000 | 58 | not limited |
| 10Ω /24kW RE4293100 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 750 | 375 | 54 | IP23 | 24000 | 62 | not limited |
| 6.6Ω/32kW RE4362660 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 990 | 375 | 68 | IP23 | 32000 | 62 | not limited |
| 6Ω/48kW RE4452600 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 750 | 730 | 101 | IP23 | 48000 | 90 | not limited |
| 5Ω/64kW RE4552500 | 650 | 530 | 710 | 990 | 730 | 128 | IP23 | 64000 | 106 | not limited |

(*) max. value to be set for parameter Brake Enable (C68 (IFD SW) or C60 (VTC SW)). Set Brake Disable C67 (IFD SW) or C59 (VTC SW) so as not to exceed the max. power to be dissipated by the braking resistor. Set Brake Disable=0 and Brake enableγ0 not to limit the operation of the built-in braking module.



4.2 BRAKING MODULE

A braking module is available to be connected to terminals + and – (see section 1.4 "Wiring") of the inverter for sizes S40 to S70. Braking modules can be used when a high braking torque is needed, particularly when a prompt braking is needed for high inertial loads (e.g. fans).

4.3 REMOTING KIT

The inverter keypad may be remoted. A special kit is supplied, which includes the following:

- mounting plate for the keypad fastening to the cabinet door,

- remoting wire (length: 5m).

For any details on the keypad remoting, see section 1.5 "Operating and Remoting the Keypad".

4.4 REACTANCE

4.4.1 INPUT INDUCTANCE

We suggest that a three-phase inductance be installed on the supply line to obtain the following benefits:

- limit input current peaks and improve input current shape;
- reducing supply harmonic current;
- increasing power factor, thus reducing line current;
- increasing the duration of line capacitors inside the inverter.

Harmonic current

The shapes of the different waves (current or voltage) may be expressed as the sum of the basic frequency (50 or 60Hz) and its multiples. In balanced, three-phase systems, only odd harmonic current exists, as even current is neutralized by symmetrical considerations.

Harmonic current is generated by non linear loads absorbing non-sinusoidal current. Typical sources of this type are bridge rectifiers (power electronics), switching feeders and fluorescent lamps. Three-phase rectifiers absorb line

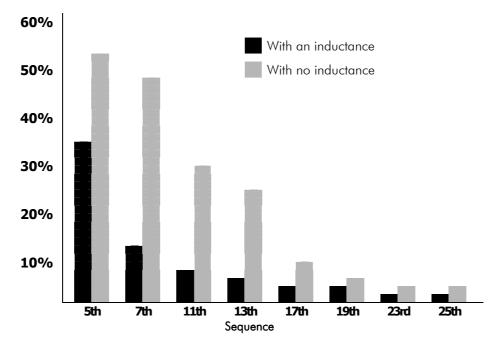


current with a harmonic content $n=6K\pm1$ with K=1,2,3,... (e.g. 5th,7th,11th,13th,17th,19th, etc.). Harmonic current amplitude decreases when frequency increases. Harmonic current carries no active power; it is additional current carried by electrical cables. Typical effects are: conductor overload, power factor decrease and measurement systems instability. Voltage generated by current flowing in the transformer reactance may also damage other appliances or interfere with mains-synchronized switching equipment.

Solving the problem

Harmonic current amplitude decreases when frequency increases; as a result, reducing high-amplitude components determines the filtering of low-frequency components. The better way is to increase low-frequency impedance by installing an inductance. Power drive systems with no mains-side inductance generate larger harmonic currents than power drives which do have an inductance. Unlike DC inductance, AC inductance suppresses most harmonic currents and protects the rectifier from supply voltage peaks.

For >500kW drives, a 12-pulse inductance is normally used. This suppresses the lowest harmonic current in the supply line. In a 12-pulse inductance, the lowest harmonics are the 11th and the 13th, followed by the 23th, the 25th and so on, with their relevant low levels. The supply current shape is very similar to a sinusoid.



Input reactance L2 and L4 are available, having a different inductance value. The sections below detail the inductance ratings based on the inverter size.



4.4.1.1 INDUCTANCE RATINGS (MH)

| INVERTER | MODEL | INVERTER | Type L2 | Code | Type L4 | Code |
|----------|-------|----------|---------|-----------|---------|--------------|
| | MODEL | CURRENT | MH | | mН | |
| | 0005 | 10.5 | 1.1 | IM0120204 | 0.15 | 3x IM0100354 |
| | 0007 | 12.5 | 1.1 | IM0120204 | 0.15 | 3x IM0100354 |
| S05 | 0009 | 16.5 | 1.1 | IM0120204 | 0.15 | 3x IM0100354 |
| | 0011 | 16.5 | 1.1 | IM0120204 | 0.15 | 3x IM0100354 |
| | 0014 | 16.5 | 1.1 | IM0120204 | 0.15 | 3x IM0100354 |
| | 0016 | 26 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| | 0017 | 30 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| S10 | 0020 | 30 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| 310 | 0025 | 41 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| | 0030 | 41 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| | 0035 | 41 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| | 0038 | 65 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| S15 | 0040 | 72 | 0.3 | IM0120254 | 0.045 | IM0122104 |
| | 0049 | 80 | 0.18 | IM0120304 | 0.03 | IM0122154 |
| | 0049 | 80 | 0.18 | IM0120304 | 0.03 | IM0122154 |
| | 0060 | 88 | 0.18 | IM0120304 | 0.03 | IM0122154 |
| S20 | 0067 | 103 | 0.18 | IM0120304 | 0.03 | IM0122154 |
| | 0074 | 120 | 0.18 | IM0120304 | 0.03 | IM0122154 |
| | 0086 | 135 | 0.12 | IM0120354 | 0.02 | IM0122204 |
| | 0113 | 180 | 0.09 | IM0120404 | 0.015 | IM0122254 |
| S30 | 0129 | 195 | 0.09 | IM0120404 | 0.015 | IM0122254 |
| 330 | 0150 | 215 | 0.09 | IM0120404 | 0.015 | IM0122254 |
| | 0162 | 240 | 0.062 | IM0120504 | 0.01 | IM0122304 |
| | 0179 | 300 | 0.062 | IM0120504 | 0.01 | IM0122304 |
| S40 | 0200 | 345 | 0.04 | IM0120604 | 0.0062 | IM0122404 |
| 340 | 0216 | 375 | 0.04 | IM0120604 | 0.0062 | IM0122404 |
| | 0250 | 390 | 0.04 | IM0120604 | 0.0062 | IM0122404 |
| | 0312 | 480 | 0.04 | IM0120604 | 0.0062 | IM0122404 |
| S50 | 0366 | 550 | 0.025 | IM0120704 | 0.0045 | IM0122604 |
| | 0399 | 630 | 0.025 | IM0120704 | 0.0045 | IM0122604 |



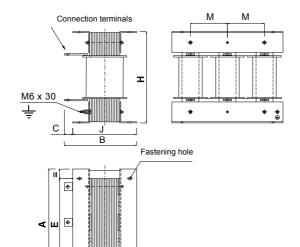


CAUTION!! Always use L2 inductance under the following circumstances: mains instability; converters installed for DC motors; loads generating strong voltage variations at startup; mains power exceeding 500 KVA.



4.4.1.2 L2 REACTANCE RATINGS

| Code | Power Loss | | | | | SIZE | | | | | Wgt |
|-----------|------------|-----|-----|----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|
| type L2 | Watt | А | В | С | Е | G | Н | J | М | hole | kg |
| IM0120154 | 35 | 120 | 75 | 14 | 67 | 55 | 130 | 61 | 25 | 5 | 2.5 |
| IM0120204 | 60 | 170 | 105 | 15 | 125 | 70 | 175 | 90 | 40 | 14x7 | 5 |
| IM0120254 | 80 | 180 | 140 | 35 | 150 | 80 | 160 | 110 | 60 | 14x7 | 8 |
| IM0120304 | 100 | 180 | 145 | 40 | 150 | 80 | 160 | 109 | 60 | 14x7 | 9 |
| IM0120354 | 170 | 240 | 185 | 43 | 200 | 110 | 205 | 145 | 80 | 18x7 | 17 |
| IM0120404 | 170 | 240 | 195 | 39 | 200 | 120 | 205 | 155 | 80 | 18x7 | 22 |
| IM0120504 | 180 | 300 | 215 | 45 | 250 | 130 | 260 | 170 | 100 | 24x9 | 43 |
| IM0120604 | 300 | 300 | 230 | 60 | 250 | 130 | 290 | 170 | 100 | 24x9 | 53 |
| IM0120704 | 410 | 360 | 265 | 55 | 300 | 160 | 310 | 200 | 120 | 24x9 | 68 |



M00269-A

* *

Μ

٠

\$

G

.

Μ

Terminals for 335°-Flat 30x5



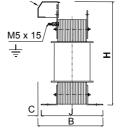
Terminals for 520A°-Flat 40x5

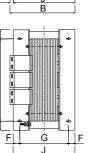


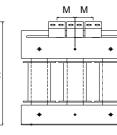
Terminals for 76A°-Flat 50x5



Connection terminal board







M00264-A

÷

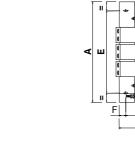


Fig.4.7: Overall dimensions of L2 reactance

Connection lug

ê۵

⊕∟

1

M6 x 30

[III

∢ш

l n

Ξ c

J

В

т

4

Fastening hole



4.4.1.3 L4 REACTANCE RATINGS

| Code | Power loss | | | | | SIZE | | | | | Wgt |
|-----------|------------|-----|-----|----|-----|------|-----|-----|----|------|-----|
| type L4 | Watt | А | В | С | Е | G | H | J | М | hole | kg |
| IM0122104 | 25 | 150 | 105 | 29 | 125 | 60 | 135 | 76 | 50 | 14x7 | 4 |
| IM0122154 | 25 | 150 | 125 | 35 | 125 | 75 | 135 | 90 | 50 | 14x7 | 5 |
| IM0122204 | 45 | 180 | 150 | 55 | 150 | 65 | 160 | 95 | 60 | 14x7 | 5.5 |
| IM0122254 | 60 | 180 | 150 | 55 | 150 | 65 | 160 | 95 | 60 | 14x7 | 6 |
| IM0122304 | 90 | 180 | 130 | 35 | 150 | 65 | 160 | 95 | 60 | 14x7 | 7.5 |
| IM0122404 | 180 | 240 | 200 | 60 | 200 | 110 | 250 | 140 | 80 | 18x7 | 22 |
| IM0122504 | 300 | 240 | 190 | 55 | 200 | 100 | 260 | 135 | 80 | 18x7 | 28 |

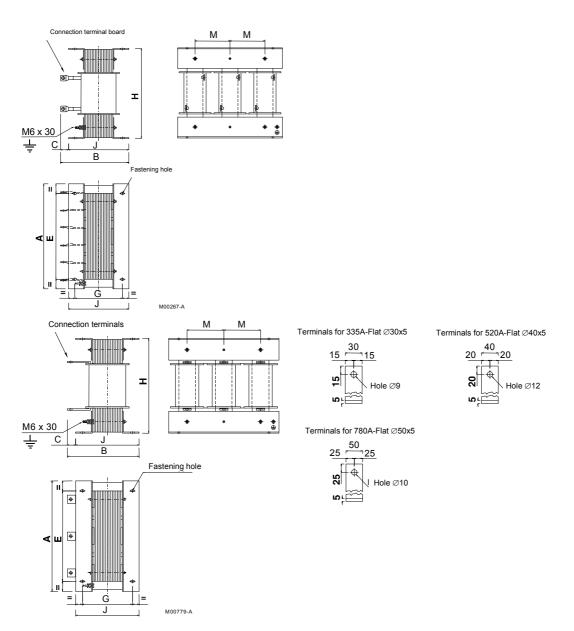


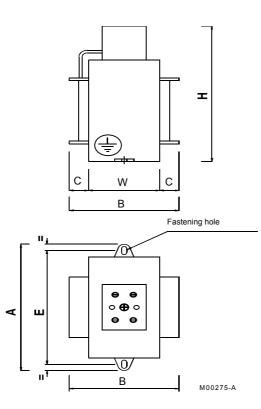
Fig.4.8 Overall dimensions of L4 reactance

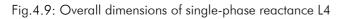




4.4.1.4 L4 SINGLE PHASE REACTANCE RATINGS

| I | Code | Power loss | | | | SL | ZE | | | | Wgt |
|---|-----------|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|------|-----|
| | type L4 | Watt | А | В | С | E | Н | W | J | hole | kg |
| | IM0100354 | 6 | 95 | 58 | 12 | 80 | 0 | 34 | - | 8x4 | 1 |



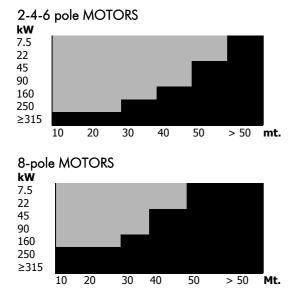




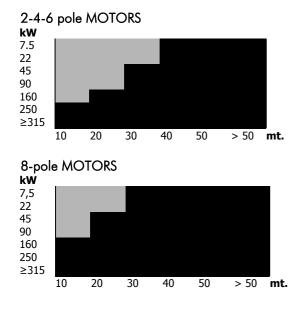
4.4.2 OUTPUT REACTANCE

Installations requiring a longer distance between the inverter and the motor may cause overcurrent protections to frequently trip. This is due to the wire parasite capacity generating current pulses at the inverter output. These current peaks may be limited by an inductance installed on the inverter output. Screened cables even have a higher capacity and may have problems with a shorter length. L2 input inductance may also be installed on the inverter output (see previous section). The max. distance between the motor and the inverter is given as an example, as parasite capacity is also affected by the type of wiring path and wiring system. For instance, when several inverters and their connected motors are networked, segregating the inverter wires from the motor wires will avoid capacitive couplings between the wiring of each motor. In that case, a reactance should be installed on the output of each inverter.

Motor wiring with unscreened cables

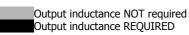


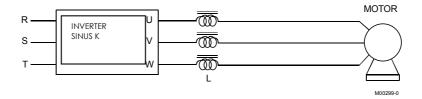
Motor wiring with screened cables





Always use an output inductance for >= 10-pole motors or parallel-connected motors controlled by a single inverter.





Output inductance wiring

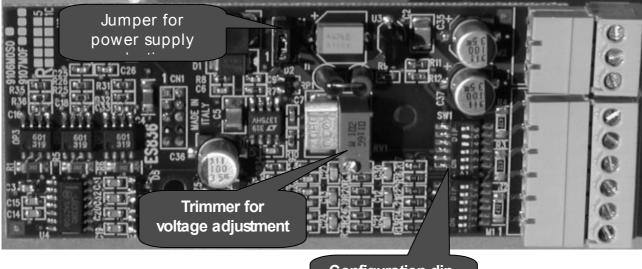


CAUTION!! L2 inductance may be used when the inverter output frequency does not exceed 60 Hz. For a higher output frequency a special inductance for the max. allowable operating frequency must be used. Please contact Elettronica Santerno S.p.a.



4.5 ENCODER BOARD ES836

Board for incremental, bidirectional encoder to be used as a speed feedback for inverters of the SINUS K/PENTA series.



Configuration dipswitch

Fig. 4.10 Encoder board ES836

| DESCRIPTION | ID NUMBER | COMPAT | IBLE ENCODERS | |
|---------------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| | | POWER SUPPLY | OUTPUT | |
| Encoder board ES836 | ZZ0095832 | 5V, 12V or 24V | LINE DRIVER, PNP, PUSH-PULL | NPN, |

4.5.1. **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

| Operating temperature | 0 to $+$ 50° C ambient temperature (contact Elettronica Santerno for |
|-------------------------|--|
| | higher ambient temperatures) |
| Relative humidity | 5 to 95% (non condensing) |
| Max. operating altitude | 4000 (a.s.l.) |

4.5.2 ELECTRICAL FEATURES

| | | Vali | Je | |
|--|--------|------------|------------|---------|
| Connection to encoder | Min | Тур | Мах | Unit of |
| | | | | m. |
| Encoder supply current, +24V, protected with self-resetting fuse | | | 200 | mA |
| Electronically protected encoder supply current, +12V | | | 350 | mA |
| Electronically protected encoder supply current, +5V | | | 900 | mA |
| Adjustment range for encoder supply voltage (5V mode) | 4.4 | 5.0 | 7.3 | V |
| Adjustment range for encoder supply voltage (12V mode) | 10.3 | 12.0 | 17.3 | V |
| Input channels | Three | channels | : A, B and | d zero |
| | | notc | h Z | |
| Type of input signals | Diffe | rential or | single-en | ded |
| Voltage range for encoder input signals | 4 | | 24 | V |
| Pulse max. frequency with noise filter setting on | 77kHz | (1024imp | @ 450 | 0rpm) |
| Pulse max. frequency with noise filter setting off | 155kHz | : (1024im | p@900 |)0rpm) |
| Input impedance in NPN or PNP mode (auxiliary pullup or pulldown resistors required) | | 15k | | Ω |
| Input impedance in line driver mode or push-pull mode | | 3600 | | Ω |

ISOLATION:

The encoder supply line and inputs are galvanically isolated from the inverter control board grounding for a 500VAC test voltage for 1 minute. Encoder supply grounding is in common with control board digital inputs available in the terminal board.



4.5.3 INSTALLING THE ENCODER BOARD ON THE INVERTER

1) Turn off the inverter and wait at least 5 minutes.

2) Remove the cover allowing to gain access to the inverter control terminals. The mounting columns for the encoder board and signal connector are located on the left.

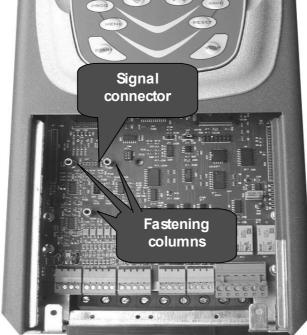


Fig. 4.11 Position of the slot for the encoder board installation

3) Fit the encoder board and make sure that all contacts enter the relevant housing in the signal

connector. Fasten the encoder board to the metal columns using the screws supplied.

4) Configure dip-switches and the jumper located on the encoder board based on the connected encoder. Check that the supply voltage delivered to the terminal output is correct.

5) Turn on the inverter and set the parameters relating to the encoder feedback (see Programming Manual).



Fig. 4.12 Encoder board fastened to its slot



4.5.4 ENCODER BOARD TERMINALS

A 9-pole terminal board is located on the front side of the encoder board.

| Term | ninal board, pitch 3.81 | mm in two separate extractable sections (6-pole and 3-pole sections) |
|----------|-------------------------|--|
| Terminal | Signal | Type and features |
| 1 | CHA | Encoder input channel A true polarity |
| 2 | CHA | Encoder input channel A inverse polarity |
| 3 | СНВ | Encoder input channel B true polarity |
| 4 | CHB | Encoder input channel B inverse polarity |
| 5 | CHZ | Encoder input channel Z (zero notch) true polarity |
| 6 | CHZ | Encoder input channel Z (zero notch) inverse polarity |
| 7 | +VE | Encoder supply output 5V/12V/24V |
| 8 | GNDE | Encoder supply grounding |
| 9 | GNDE | Encoder supply grounding |

For the encoder connection to the encoder board, see wiring diagrams (following pages).

Encoder board ES836 is provided with two dip-switch banks to be set up depending on the type of connected encoder. Dip-switches are located in the front left corner of encoder board ES836 and are adjusted as shown in the figure below:

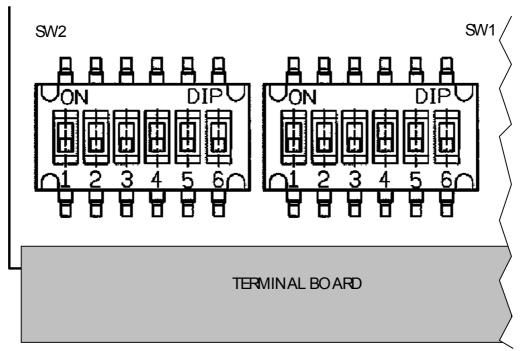


Fig.4.13. Position of dip-switches



| Switch | OFF - open | ON - closed |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--|
| SW2 - 1 | Channel Z, with no band limit | Channel Z, with band limit |
| SW2 - 2 | Channel Z, differential Line driver | Channel Z, single-ended |
| SW2 - 3 | Channel Z, type NPN or PNP | Channel Z, Line driver or Push Pull |
| SW2 - 4 | Channel B, with no band limit | Channel B, with band limit |
| SW2 - 5 | Channel B, differential Line driver | Channel B, single-ended |
| SW2 - 6 | Channel B, type NPN or PNP | Channel B, Line driver or Push Pull |
| SW1 – 1 | Channel A, with no band limit | Channel A, with band limit |
| SW1 – 2 | Channel A, differential Line driver | Channel A, type single-ended |
| SW1 – 3 | Channel A, type NPN or PNP | Channel A, type Line driver or Push Pull |
| SW1 – 4 | Not used | Not used |
| SW1 – 5 | Not used | Not used |
| SW1 – 6 | Supply voltage: 12V | Supply voltage: 5V |

Two-position jumper J1 installed on control board ES836 allows to set the encoder supply voltage. Set jumper J1 to position 1-2 to select non-tuned, 24V encoder supply voltage.

Set jumper J1 to position 2-3 to select tuned, 5/12V encoder supply voltage. Supply values of 5V or 12V are to be set through dip-switch SW1-6 (see table above).

4.5.5 **T**RIMMER

Trimmer RV1 installed on board ES836 allows to adjust the encoder supply voltage. This can compensate voltage drops in case of long distance between the encoder and the encoder board, or allows to feed an encoder with intermediate voltage values if compared to factory-set values.

Adjustment procedure:

- 1. put a tester on the encoder supply connector (encoder side of the connecting cable); make sure the encoder is on.
- 2. rotate the trimmer clockwise to increase supply voltage. Trimmer is factory set to deliver 5V and 12V (depending on the dip-switch selection) to the power supply termination lugs. For a power supply of 5V, supply may range from 4.4V to 7.3V; for a power supply of 12V, supply may range from 10.3V to 17.3V.



Output voltage cannot be adjusted by trimmer RV1 if 24V power supply of is delivered.

Power supply values exceeding the encoder ratings may damage the encoder. Always use a tester to check voltage delivered from board ES836 before wiring.

4.5.6 ENCODER WIRING EXAMPLE

The figures below show how to connect and configure the dip-switches for the most popular encoder types.

| CAUTION: | A wrong encoder-board connection may damage both the encoder and the board. |
|----------|--|
| NOTE: | In all the figures below, dip-switches SW2-1, SW2-4, and SW1-1 are in position ON, i.e. 77kHz band limit is on. If a connected encoder requires a higher output frequency, set dip-switches to OFF. |
| NOTE: | The max. length of the encoder wire depends on the encoder outputs, not on encoder board ES836. See the encoder ratings. |
| NOTE: | Dip-switch SW1-6 is not shown in the figures because its setting depends on the supply voltage required by the encoder. See previous sections of this manual. |
| NOTE: | Zero notch connection is optional and is required only for particular software applications. However, for those applications that do not require any zero notch, its connection does not affect the inverter operation. See SINUS PENTA'S Programming Manual for any detail. |
| | |

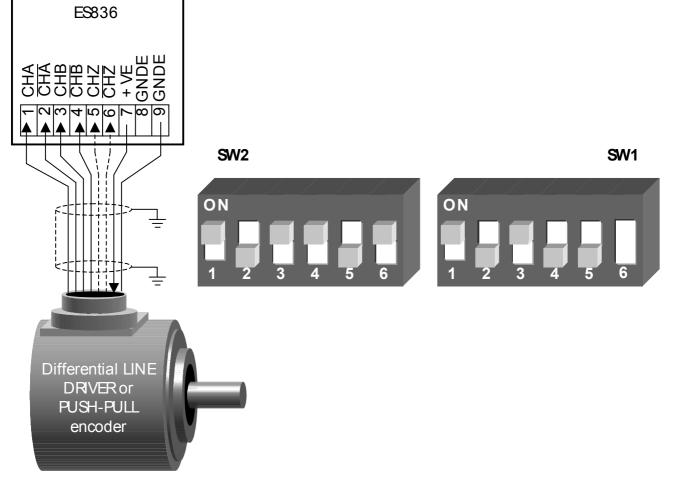


Fig. 4.14 LINE DRIVER or PUSH-PULL encoder with complementary outputs



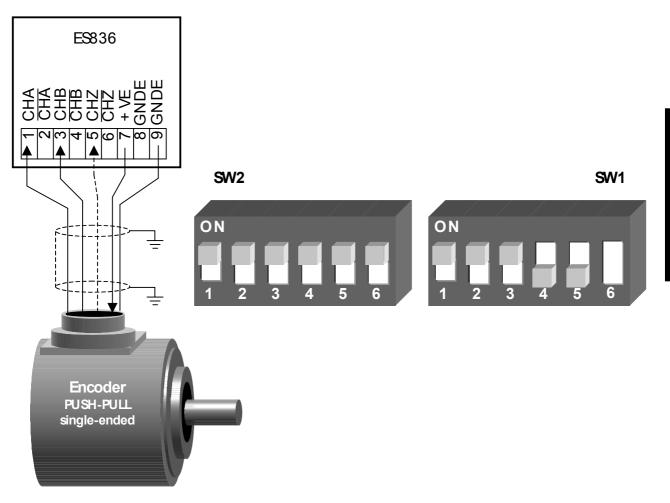


Fig. 4.15 PUSH-PULL encoder with single-ended outputs



CAUTION:

NOTE:

Because settings required for a single-ended encoder (dip-switches SW2-1, SW2-5, SW1-2 closed) deliver a reference voltage to terminals 2, 4, 6, the latter are not to be connected. Failures will occur if terminals 2, 4, 6 are connected to encoder conductors or to other conductors.

Only push-pull, single-ended encoders may be used, with an output voltage equal to the supply voltage. Only differential encoders may be connected if their output voltage is lower than the supply voltage.

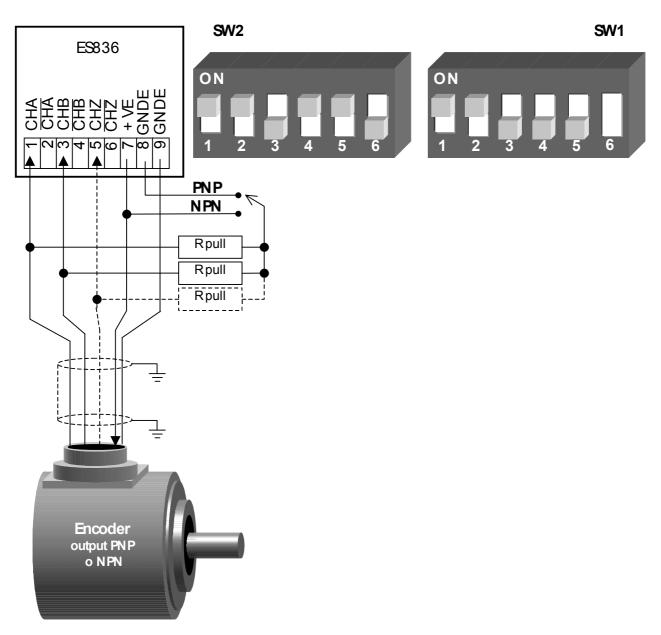


Fig. 4.16 PNP or NPN encoder with single-ended outputs and load resistors with external wiring



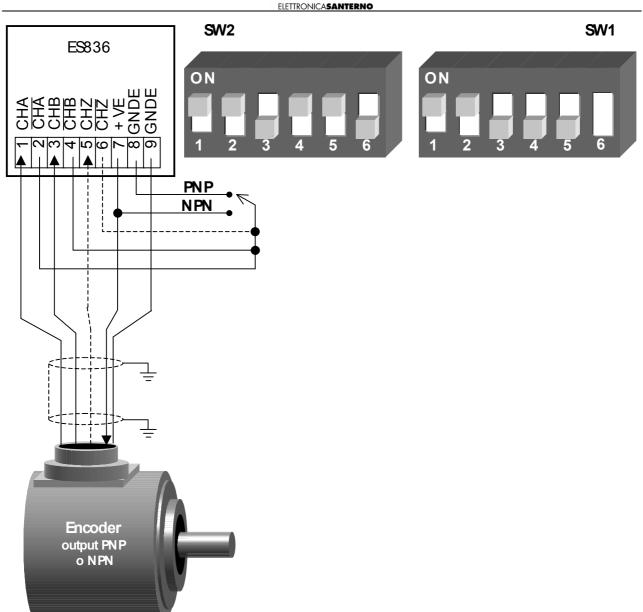
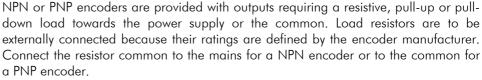


Fig. 4.17 PNP or NPN encoder with single-ended outputs and incorporated load resistors (4700 Ω)



NOTE:



Incorporated load resistors may be used only if the encoder can operate with 4700Ω resistors. Their wiring is shown in Figure 4.16.

NPN or PNP encoders cause pulse distortions because ramps up and ramps down are different. Distortion depends on the load resistors ratings and the wire stray capacitance. PNP or NPN encoders should not be used for applications with an encoder output frequency exceeding a few kHz dozens. For such applications, use encoders with Push-Pull outputs, or better with a differential line driver output.



4.5.7 WIRING

Use a screened cable to connect the encoder to the board. Screening should be grounded to both ends of the cable. Use the special clamp to fasten the encoder wire and ground the cable screening to the inverter.



Fig.4.18 – Wiring the encoder cable

Do not stretch the encoder wire along with the motor supply cable.

Connect the encoder directly to the inverter using a cable with no intermediate devices, such as terminals or connectors.

Use a model of encoder suitable for your application (as for connection length and max. rev number).

Preferably use encoder models with complementary LINE-DRIVER or PUSH-PULL outputs. Non-complementary PUSH-PULL, PNP or NPN open collector outputs offer a lower immunity to noise.

The encoder electrical noise occurs as a difficult speed adjustment or uneven operation of the inverter; in the worst cases, it can lead to the inverter stop due to overcurrent conditions.



5 NORMATIVE REFERENCES

Electromagnetic Compatibility 89/336/CEE and following amendments 92/31/CEE, 93/68/CEE, and 93/97/CEE. In most systems, the processing control also requires additional devices, such as computers, sensors, and so on, that are usually installed one next to the other, thus causing disturbance:

- Low frequency – harmonics.

- High frequency – electromagnetic interference (EMI)

High frequency interference

High frequency interference is disturbance or radiated interference with >9kHz frequency. Critical values range from 150kHz to 1000MHz.

Interference is often caused by commutations to be found in any device, i.e. switching feeders and drive output modules. High frequency disturbance may interfere with the correct operation of the other devices. High frequency noise produced by a device may cause malfunctions in measurement systems and communication systems, so that radio receivers only receive electrical noise. This may cause unexpected faults.

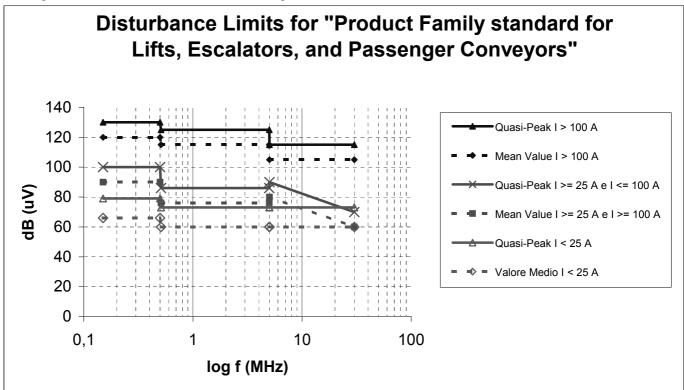
Two fields may be concerned: immunity (EN50082-1-2, EN61800-3/A11 and following EN 61800-3 issue 2) and emissions (EN 55011group 1 and 2 cl. A, EN 55011 group 1 cl.B, EN61800-3-A11 and following EN 61800-3 issue 2).

Standards EN55011 and 50082, as well as standard EN61800-3, define immunity and emission levels required for devices designed to operate in different environments. Drives manufactured by ELETTRONICA SANTERNO are designed to operate under the most different conditions, so they all ensure high immunity against RFI and high reliability in any environment.

Emission Limits

For lift applications, standard UNI EN 12015 relating to electromagnetic compatibility requires incorporated A1type filters for currents under 25A and incorporated A2-type filters for currents over 25A.

Standard EN 12015 defines allowable emission levels for lift applications. The diagram below shows emission limits according to standard EN 12015:





Immunity

Electromagnetic disturbance is caused by harmonics, semiconductor commutations, voltage variation-fluctuationdissymmetry, mains failures and frequency variations. Electrical equipment must be immune from electromagnetic disturbance.

According to standard EN12016, immunity is provided by the following tests:

| Electromagnetic Compatibility (89/336/CEE and following amendments, 92/31/CEE, 93/68/CEE, and 93/97/CEE) | Immunity: EN61000-4-2/IEC1000-4-2 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and Measurement Techniques. Section 2: Electrostatic Discharge Immunity Test. Basic EMC Publication. EN61000-4-3/IEC1000-4-3 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and Measurement Techniques. Section 3: Radiated, Radio-frequency, Electromagnetic Field Immunity Test. EN61000-4-4/IEC1000-4-4 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and Measurement Techniques. Section 4: Electrical Fast Transient/Burst Immunity Test. Basic EMC Publication. EN61000-4-5/IEC1000-4-5 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and Measurement Techniques. Section 5: Surge Immunity Test. |
|---|---|
| | EN61000-4-6/IEC1000-4-6 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and Measurement Techniques. Section 6: Immunity from Radiofrequency Fields Induced Disturbance. |

<u>ELETTRONICA SANTERNO certifies all its products in compliance with immunity standards in force. All classes are provided with CE Declaration of European Conformity according to Electromagnetic Compatibility 89/336/CEE – 92/31/CEE – 23/68/CEE-93/97/CEE (see Section 5.2).</u>



|--|

| | | EN81-1 | Safety requirements for the manufacture and installation of lifts and hoists. Electrical lifts. |
|---|-----------|------------------------|--|
| | | IEC61800-5-1 | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy. |
| | | IEC-22G/109/NP | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 5-2: Safety requirements-Functional. |
| Low Voltage Directive (73/23/CEE and following amendment 93/68/CEE) | | EN60146-1-1/IEC146-1-1 | Semiconductor convertors. General Requirements and line- commutated convertors. Part 1-1: Specifications of basic requirements. |
| | following | EN60146-2/IEC1800-2 | Semiconductor convertors. Part 2: Self-commutated convertors with semiconductors incorporating direct DC convertors. |
| | | EN61800-2/IEC1800-2 | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 2: General requirements – Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency AC power drive systems |
| | | EN60204-1/IEC204-1 | Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. |
| | | EN60529/IEC529 | Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code). |
| | | EN50178 | Electronic equipment for power systems |

ELETTRONICA SANTERNO is capable of providing Declaration CE of Conformity according to the requirements of LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVE 73/23/CEE-93/68/CEE (see Section 5.2).

ELETTRONICA SANTERNO is also capable of providing a Manufacturer's Declaration according to the MACHINES DIRECTIVE, 89/392/CEE, 91368/CEE-93/44/CEE and a Manufacturer Declaration according to Article 4, Paragraph 3 of the Decree of the President of the Republic, 30th April1999, N. 162 (see section 5.2).



5.1 RADIOFREQUENCY DISTURBANCE

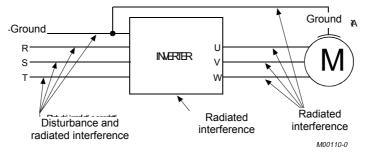
Radiofrequency disturbance (RFI) may occur where the inverter is installed.

Electromagnetic emissions produced by the electrical components installed inside a cabinet may occur as conduction, radiation, inductive coupling or capacitive coupling. Emissions disturbance can be the following:

a) Radiated interference from electrical components or power wiring cables inside the cabinet;

b) Disturbance and radiated interference from outgoing cables (feeder cables, motor cables, signal cables).

The figure shows how disturbance takes place:



Disturbance sources in a power drive system equipped with an inverter

The measures to be taken to suppress disturbance include: grounding enhancement; changes made to the cabinet structure; installation of mains filters on the line and installation of output toroidal filters on the motor cables; optimization of the wiring and cable screening.

Always restrict as much as possible the area exposed to disturbance, so as to limit interferences with the other components in the cabinet.

Grounding

Disturbance occurring in the grounding circuit affects the other circuits through the grounding mains or the casing of the connected motor.

Disturbance may interfere with the following appliances which are installed on the machines and which are sensitive to radiated interference, as they are measurement circuits operating at low voltage (μ V) or current signal levels (μ A):

- transducers (tachos, encoders, resolvers);
- thermoregulators (thermocouples);
- weighing systems (loading cells);
- PLC or NC inputs/outputs;
- photocells or magnetic proximity switches.

Disturbance is mainly due to high-frequency currents flowing in the grounding mains and the machine metal components. Disturbance occurs in the sensitive sections of components (optical transducer, magnetic transducer, capacitive transducer). Disturbance may also occur in appliances installed on machines with the same grounding or metal and mechanical interconnections.



A possible solution is to enhance the inverter, motor and cabinet grounding, as high-frequency currents flowing in the grounding between the inverter and the motor (capacity distributed to the ground of the motor cable and casing) may cause a strong difference of potential in the system.

5.1.1 THE MAINS

Disturbance and radiated interference occur in the mains.

Limiting disturbance results in weakening radiated interference.

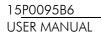
Disturbance on the mains may interfere with devices installed on the machine or devices installed even some hundred meters far from the machine and which are connected to the same mains.

The following appliances are particularly sensitive to disturbance:

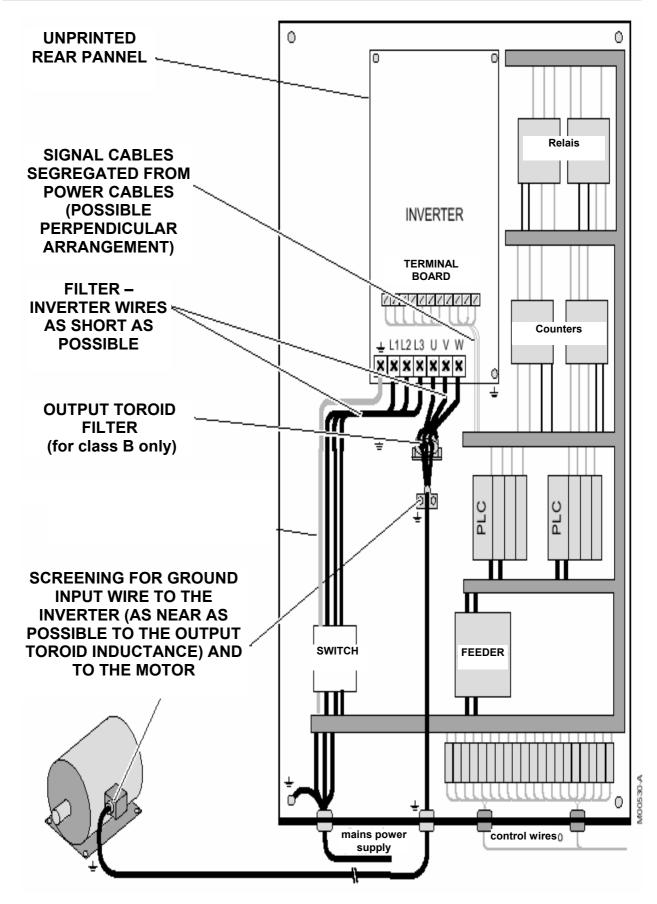
- computers;
- radio receivers and TV receivers;
- biomedical equipment;
- weighing systems;
- machines using thermoregulation;
- telephone systems.

Mains disturbance may be limited by installing a mains filter to reduce RFI.

ELETTRONICA SANTERNO adopted this solution to suppress RFI.



ELETTRONICASANTERNO





5.1.2 OUTPUT TOROID FILTERS

Ferrite is a simple radiofrequency filter. Ferrite cores are high-permeable ferromagnetic materials used to weaken cable disturbance:

- in case of three-phase conductors, all phases must go through ferrite;

- in case of single-phase conductors (or 2wire line) both phases must go through ferrite (incoming and outcoming conductor cables that are to be filtered must go through ferrite).

See section 5.2.4 for the selection of the output toroid filter to weaken radiofrequency interference.

5.1.3 THE CABINET

To prevent input and output of electromagnetic emissions to and from the cabinet, draw particular attention to the cabinet doors, opening and cable paths.

A) Use a seam-welded metal frame ensuring electrical continuity.

Provide an unpainted, reference grounding support on the frame bottom. This steel sheet or metal grill is to be connected to the metal frame, which is also connected to the ground mains of the equipment. All components must be bolted directly to the grounding support.

B) Hinged parts or mobile parts (i.e. doors) must be made of metal and capable of restoring electrical conductivity once closed.

C) Segregate cables bases on the type and intensity of electrical quantities and the type of devices which they are connected to (components that may generate electromagnetic disturbance and components that are particularly sensitive to disturbance):

| high sensitivity | analog inputs and outputs: voltage reference and current reference sensors and measurement circuits (ATs and VTs) DC supply (10V, 24V) |
|----------------------------|--|
| low sensitivity | - digital inputs and outputs: optoisolated commands, relay outputs |
| low perturbation - filtere | d AC supply |
| high perturbation | - power circuits in general |
| | - inverter non-filtered AC supply |
| | - contactors |

- inverter-motor wires

Measures to take when wiring the cabinet or the system:

- Sensitive signals and perturbator signals must never exist within a cable.
- Avoid that cables carrying sensitive signals and perturbator signals run parallel at short distance: whenever possible, paths of cables carrying sensitive signals and perturbator signals should be reduced to a minimum.
- The distance between segregated cables should be proportional to the cable length. Whenever possible, cable crossing should be perpendicular.

Wires connecting the motor or load mainly generate disturbance. Disturbance is important in inverter power drive systems or the devices installed on the machine, and could interfere with local communication circuits located near the inverter (radiotelephones, mobile phones).

Follow the instructions below to solve these problems:

- Provide for a motor cable path as short as possible.
- Screen the power cables to the motor; ground screening both to the inverter and to the motor. Excellent results are obtained using cables in which the protection connection (yellow-green cable) is external to the screening (this type of cables are available on the market with a cross-section up to 35mm² per phase). If no screened cable having a suitable cross-section is available, segregate power cables in grounded, metal raceways.
- Screen signal cables and ground screening on the inverter side.
- Segregate power cable from signal cables.
- Leave a clearance of at least 0.5m between signal cables and motor cables.

- Series-connect a common mode inductance (toroid) (approx. 100µH) to the inverter-motor connection. Limiting the disturbance in the motor cables will also limit mains disturbance.



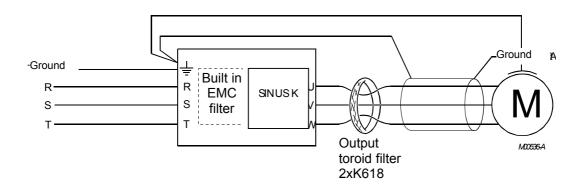
Screened cables allow both signal sensitive cables and perturbator cables to run in the same raceway. When using screened cables, 360° screening is obtained with collars directly bolted to the ground support.

5.1.4 INPUT AND OUTPUT FILTERS

The inverters of the SINUS K series may be delivered with incorporated input filters; in that case, models are marked with A1, A2, B in the ID number.

If built-in filters are fitted, disturbance amplitude ranges between allowable emission limits (see section 5 "Provisions").

As for devices of group 1, class B for standard EN55011 and VDE0875G, just install an additional output toroid filter (e.g. type 2xK618) on the models with incorporated filter A1. Make sure that the three cables between the motor and the inverter go through the core. The figure shows the wiring diagram for the line, the inverter and the motor.



Wiring the toroid filter for the inverter of the SINUS K series



NOTE!!

NOTE!!

Install the output filter near the inverter to comply with the standards in force (leave a minimum clearance for the cable connections); follow the instructions given for the connection of the ground terminals and the terminals of the filter, the motor and the inverter (see section 5.1.1).



Install the toroid filter by leading the connection cables between the motor and the inverter inside the toroid.



15P0095B6 USER MANUAL

5.2 EUROPEAN UNION DIRECTIVES AND CONFORMITY

EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Elettronica Santerno S.p.A.

Via G. Di Vittorio, 3 - 40020 Casalfiumanese (BO) - Italia

AS MANUFACTURER

DECLARE

UNDER OUR SOLE RESPONSABILITY

THAT THE DIGITAL THREE-PHASE AC INVERTER FOR LIFTS OF SINUS K LIFT TYPE,

AND RELATED ACCESSORIES,

TO WHICH THIS DECLARATION RELATES,

APPLIED UNDER CONDITIONS SUPPLIED IN THE USER'S MANUAL,

CONFORMS TO THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS OR NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS:

| EN 12015 (1998-05) | Electromagnetic compatibility. |
|--------------------------|---|
| | Product family standard for lifts, escalators and passengers conveyors. |
| | Emission. |
| EN 12016 (1998-05) | Electromagnetic compatibility. |
| (1000 00) | Product family standard for lifts, escalators and passengers conveyors. |
| | Immunity. |
| EN 61000-4-2 (1995-03) | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement |
| | techniques. Section 2: Electrostatic discharge immunity test. Basic EMC |
| | Publication. |
| EN 61000-4-3 (1996-09) | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement |
| 211 0 1000 4 0 (1000-00) | techniques. Section 3: Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic field |
| | |
| EN 61000 4 4 (1005 02) | immunity test. |
| EN 61000-4-4 (1995-03) | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement |
| | techniques. Section 4: Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test. Basic EMC |
| | Publication. |
| EN 61000-4-5 (1995-03) | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement |
| | techniques. Section 5: Surge immunity test. |
| EN 61000-4-6 (1996-07) | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement |
| | techniques. Section 6: Immunity to conducted disturbances, inducted by radio- |
| | frequency fields. |
| | |

FOLLOWING THE PROVISIONS OF ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY DIRECTIVE 89/336/EEC

AND SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS 92/31/EEC, 93/68/EEC AND 93/97/EEC.

PLACE AND DATE OF ISSUE Casalfiumanese, 07/05/2003 SIGNATURE Executive V. President Zanaruni Ing. Sergio



EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Elettronica Santerno S.p.A.

Via G. Di Vittorio, 3 - 40020 Casalfiumanese (BO) - Italia

AS MANUFACTURER

DECLARE

UNDER OUR SOLE RESPONSABILITY

THAT THE DIGITAL THREE-PHASE AC INVERTER FOR LIFTS OF SINUS K LIFT TYPE,

TO WHICH THIS DECLARATION RELATES,

CONFORMS TO THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS OR NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS:

| EN 81-1 (1998-08) | Safety rules for the construction and installation of lifts. Electric lifts. | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| IEC 61800-5-1: 2003 | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 5-1: Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy. | | | | | | | | |
| IEC 22G/109/NP: 2002 | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional. | | | | | | | | |
| EN 60146-1-1 (1993-02) | Semiconductor convertors. General requirements and line commutated convertors. Part 1-1: Specifications of basic requirements. | | | | | | | | |
| EN 60146-2 (2000-02) | Semiconductor convertors. Part 2: Self-commutated semiconductor converters including direct d.c. converters. | | | | | | | | |
| EN 61800-2 (1998-04) | Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 2: General requirements – Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency a.c. power drive systems. | | | | | | | | |
| EN 60204-1 (1997-12) | Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. | | | | | | | | |
| EN 60204-1 Modifica 1 (1988-08) | Electrical equipment of industrial machines. Part 2: Item designation and examples of drawings, diagrams, tables and instructions. | | | | | | | | |
| EN 60529 (1991-10) | Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code). | | | | | | | | |
| EN 50178 (1997-10) | Electronic equipment for use in power installations. | | | | | | | | |

FOLLOWING THE PROVISIONS OF LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVE 73/23/EEC AND SUBSEQUENT

AMENDMENT 93/68/EEC.

LAST TWO DIGITS OF THE YEAR IN WHICH THE CE MARKING WAS AFFIXED: 03

PLACE AND DATE OF ISSUE Casalfiumanese, 07/05/2003

SIGNATURE Executive V President Zanatin Ing. Sergio



15P0095B6 USER MANUAL

MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION

Elettronica Santerno S.p.A.

Via G. Di Vittorio, 3 - 40020 Casalfiumanese (BO) - Italia

AS MANUFACTURER

DECLARE

UNDER OUR SOLE RESPONSABILITY

THAT THE DIGITAL THREE-PHASE AC INVERTER FOR LIFTS OF SINUS K LIFT TYPE,

TO WHICH THIS DECLARATION RELATES,

APPLIED UNDER CONDITIONS SUPPLIED IN THE USER'S MANUAL,

CONFORMS TO THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS OR NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS:

| EN 60204-1 (1997-12) | Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. |
|----------------------|---|
| EN 60204-1 | Electrical equipment of industrial machines. |
| Modifica 1 (1988-08) | Part 2: Item designation and examples of drawings, diagrams, tables and instructions. |

AND MUST NOT BE PUT INTO SERVICE UNTIL THE MACHINERY INTO WHICH IT IS TO BE INCORPORED HAS BEEN DECLARED IN CONFORMITY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF MACHINERY DIRECTIVE 89/392/EEC AND SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS 91/368/EEC, 93/44/EEC AND 93/68/EEC.

PLACE AND DATE OF ISSUE Casalfiumanese, 07/05/2003

SIGNATURE Exectifive X President Zananin'i Ing. Sergio



MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION

Elettronica Santerno S.p.A. Via G. Di Vittorio, 3 - 40020 Casalfiumanese (BO) - Italy

AS MANUFACTURER

DECLARE

UNDER OUR SOLE RESPONSABILITY

THAT THE DIGITAL THREE-PHASE AC INVERTER FOR LIFTS OF SINUS K LIFT TYPE, TO WHICH THIS DECLARATION RELATES, APPLIED UNDER CONDITIONS SUPPLIED IN THE USER'S MANUAL. IS TO BE INCORPORED INTO THE LIFT. IN CONFORMITY WITH THE PROVISION OF CHAPTER 1 ARTICLE 4 SUBCLAUSE 2 OF DIRECTIVE 95/16/EC AND MUST NOT BE PUT INTO SERVICE UNTIL THE LIFT INTO WHICH IT IS TO BE INCORPORED HAS BEEN DECLARED IN CONFORMITY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF DIRECTIVE 95/16/EC.

PLACE AND DATE OF ISSUE Casalfiumanese, 07/05/2003

SIGNATURE Executive V. President Zanarini Ing. Sergio



SECTION 2 -Programming Instructions-



6 PROGRAMMABLE FUNCTIONS

6.1 USING THE TRANSDUCER (ENCODER)

The inverters of the SINUS LIFT series may operate either with or without a transducer (ENCODER). A transducer is recommended when the cage speed exceeds 1.2 m/sec. In that case, optional control board ES836 must be installed. See section 4.5 (Section 1) for the control board description.

The number of pulse/rev may range from 100 to 10,000, but the input max. allowable frequency (150 kHz) must never be exceeded. The signal frequency of the encoder is calculated as follows: fmax = (pulse/rev* nmax)/60 e.g. fmax = (1024pls/rev*3000rpm)/60 = 51,200 Hz

After installing the ENCODER, program relevant parameters C22 ENCODER and C23 ENCODER PULSES and adjust speed regulator parameters when required (see Speed Loop Menu). Speed regulator is used for frequency reference compensation.



NOTE!!

Change parameter C22 ENCODER programming from NO to YES to alter the cage speed, acceleration and jerk parameters. First define the operating mode, then enter speed and acceleration values.

Figure 6.1 shows a block diagram for the speed regulator. The diagram demonstrates that a speed transducer ensures a high accuracy for the cage speed, because the required speed is compared to the real speed and the speed correction—if any—is sent to the frequency reference.

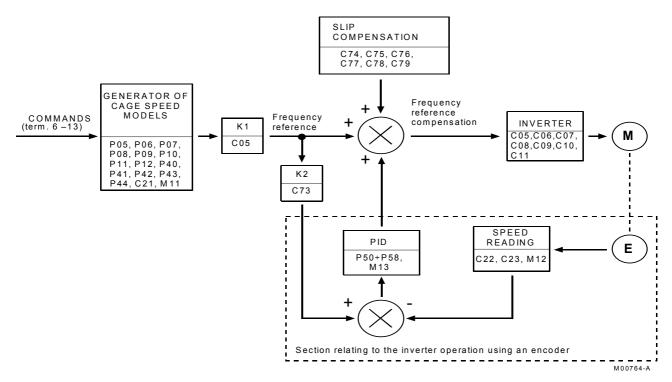


Figure 6.1. Block diagram of the speed regulator



6.2 COMMERCIAL SPEED

SINUS LIFT inverters allow to use two different values of commercial speed:

high speed or contractual speed (parameter P41), factory-set to 100% of the rated speed

- low speed, factory-set to 67% of the rated speed if no speed transducer is used, or factory-set to 32% if a speed transducer is used.

Default values may be altered where required.

NOTE!!



This section details the conditions when both speed values are recommended or required.

Commercial speed to be used depends not only on traffic demand, but is also affected by the stroke length and the selected acceleration and jerk values. One commercial value only is not sufficient for several interfloors or proper speed, acceleration and jerk values, even with constant interfloor distance.

A single speed may be used if the commercial speed is low enough, the distance between the floors is constant and acceleration and jerk values are properly chosen.

Following is a series of example applications, where acceleration and jerk values are factory-set for the inverter operation with no speed transducer: 0.6 m/sec² and 0.6 m/sec³. These speed values are the most suitable for stop distance optimisation.

Note that choosing one or two commercial speed values depends on the commercial speed, the distance between two contiguous floors, and the minimum start and stop distance. Long strokes between two distant floors are not affected by those factors.

For symmetry, the start distance value is equal to the stop distance value. The start distance value is the distance that the cage covers from starting up to the commercial speed. The stop distance is the distance covered by the cage from slowing down to stop, following the slowing-down pattern.

It is now possible to check the minimum distance the cage can cover for different commercial speed values. The minimum distance is the sum of the start and stop distance; this occurs when commercial speed is reached but is not maintained because the cage begins slowing-down.

The following examples show how to determine min. distance for different commercial speed values:

Vc = 1.2 m/sec. (P41 = 100%, P44 = 1.2 m/s)

Parameter M23 indicates the expected stop distance: Da = 1.8 mSupposing to use an approach speed of 0.15 m and an increasing total stop distance by 10%, min. distance value (Dmin) is obtained:

 $Dmin = 1.8 + (1.8 + 0.15) \times 1.1 = 3.95 m$

Similarly, the following values are obtained:

| - Vc = 1.0 m/sec. | $Dmin = 1.34 + (1.34 + 0.15) \times 1.1 = 2.98 m$ |
|--------------------|---|
| - Vc = 0.8 m/sec. | $Dmin = 0.94 + (0.94 + 0.15) \times 1.1 = 2.14 m$ |
| - Vc = 0.6 m/sec. | $Dmin = 0.60 + (0.60 + 0.15) \times 1.1 = 1.43 m$ |

Examples above show that if min. distance must not exceed the distance between two contiguous floors, in case of constant interfloor distance only one commercial speed under 1.0 m/sec may be used for an interfloor distance over 3.0 m.



By contrast, using 1.2 m/sec commercial speed with a constant interfloor distance ranging from 2.8 m to 3.3 m, two speed values are required, i.e. high speed for strokes between non-contiguous floors and low speed for strokes between contiguous floors (E.g. Vc = 1.2 m/sec Vb = 0.8 m/sec).

Using two different speed values is required for different interfloors.

Set parameter C21 as "Double" or "Double A" to enable both commercial speed values.

If both speed values cannot be used—e.g. they cannot be managed by the lift control panel— the inverter will respond to the slowing-down signal it receives before reaching the preset speed value, without changing acceleration or jerk values, i.e. without altering parameters relating to comfort.

In a plant with a constant interfloor distance equal to 3.0 m, with Vc = 1.2 m/sec and slowing-down signal set at 2.15 m from the stop point, if lift is called from a contiguous floor, the lift cage will be sent the slowing-down signal after covering a 0.85 m distance from the start point, before reaching the preset speed value.

In that case, the cage will slow down without reaching the preset speed and will stop to respond to the call.

The stop distance must be higher than the previous distance, because the lift cage will cover a distance with a decreasing acceleration but with an increasing speed before slowing-down in order not to alter acceleration and jerk values.

If the slowing-down signal may be sent anywhere in the starting pattern, so even at the end of a constant acceleration stage, the expected stop distance will be increased by the following:

$$S_0 = \frac{VA}{J} - \left(\frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{A^3}{J^2}\right)$$

where A = acceleration, J = jerk, and V = speed.

In the example above, if So is: So - 1.1 m, the slowing-down expected distance from the stop point must become equal to: 1.8 + 1.1 = 2.9 m.

This allows to adopt either solutions depending on the logic of the control panel.

When the slowing down signal is acquired during the acceleration stage, the speed model may be adjusted by changing the jerk value when switching from acceleration to slowing-down (parameter P12) and by setting a delay time for the slowing-down signal acquisition (while accelerating only, parameter C63).



6.3 OPERATION BASED ON THE SELECTED SPEED PATTERN (C21)

6.3.1 "SINGLE" SPEED OPERATING MODE

Parameter C21 (Operation Method Menu): Standard Speed Parameter value: Single

In Single speed operating mode, *Normal* operation and *Maintenance* operation are separate (no common input contact). In **Normal** operation, two contacts select the lift cage running direction and a third contact selects the lift cage speed between contractual speed and approach speed (P41 and P40 respectively). In *Maintenance* operation, the lift cage running direction is determined by two additional contacts and the lift cage speed is maintenance speed (P43).

A separate contact selects Normal/Maintenance operation.

The table below shows digital input operation in **Single** speed operating mode.

| MAN/NORMAL | FWD | REV | CONT/ACC | FWD_MAN | REV_MAN | |
|----------------------------|--------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---|
| Term.10 | Term.7 | Term.11 | Term.9 | Term.12 | Term.13 | |
| | 0 | 0 | | | | Stop |
| | 1 | 1 | | | | 510p |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | Upstroke at approach speed (P40) |
| U (Normal operation) | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | Upstroke at contractual speed (P41) |
| | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | Downstroke at approach speed (P40) |
| | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | Downstroke at contractual speed (P41) |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | Stop |
| 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | зюр |
| (Maintenance operation) | | | | 1 | 0 | Mainten. speed upstroke (P43) |
| | | | | 0 | 1 | Mainten. speed downstroke(P43) |



Any position



6.3.2 "DOUBLE" SPEED OPERATING MODE

Parameter C21 (Operation Method Menu): Standard Speed Parameter value: Double

Operating mode at two speed values plus approach speed value. *Normal* operation and *Maintenance* operation are separate (no common input contact). In "Normal" operation, two contacts select the cage speed and the cage stop (selectable speed values: P40 Approach speed; P41 Contractual speed; P42 Low speed) and a contact (Up/Down) selects the cage running direction. In Maintenance operation only one cage speed is available (P43) and two contacts determine the cage running direction.

A separate contact selects Normal/Maintenance operation.

The table below shows digital input operation in **Double** speed operating mode.

| MAN/NORMAL | SEL_0 | SEL_1 | Up/Down | FWD_MAN | REV_MAN | |
|---------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|---------|---------|---|
| Term.10 | Term.7 | Term.9 | Term.11 | Term.12 | Term.13 | |
| | 0 | 0 | | | | Stop |
| | 1 | 1 | | | | Jiop |
| | 1 | 0 | | | | Upstroke at approach speed (P40) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | O | | | Upstroke at low speed (P42) |
| (Normal operation) | 1 | 1 | (Up) | | | Upstroke at contractual speed (P41) |
| - | 1 | 0 |] (Down) | | | Downstroke at approach speed (P40) |
| | 0 | 1 | | | | Downstroke at low speed (P42) |
| | 1 | 1 | | | | Downstroke at contractual speed (P41) |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | Stop |
| 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | , orop |
| ∎ (Maintenance operation) | | | | 1 | 0 | Upstroke at Maintenance speed (P43) |
| | | | | 0 | 1 | Downstroke at Maintenance speed (P43) |



Any position



6.3.3 "DOUBLE A" SPEED OPERATING MODE

Parameter C21 (Operation Method Menu): Standard Speed Parameter value: Double A

Operating mode at two speed values plus approach speed value. Each running direction is selected by a dedicated input. The "Upstroke" input enables the cage upstroke at a speed selected by a combination of other inputs; the "Downstroke" input enables the cage downstroke at a speed selected by a different combination of the same inputs.

Normal operation and **Maintenance** operation are no longer separate. One input is used to select one of the two operating modes, whereas the inputs for the selection of maintenance upstroke and maintenance downstroke in *Single* and *Double* speed modes, in *Double* A mode enable the cage upstroke and downstroke in **Normal** operation as well.

The table below shows digital input operation in **Double A** speed operating mode.

| MAN/NORMAL | FWD | REV | SEL_0 | SEL_1 | |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--|
| Term.10 | Term.12 | Term.13 | Term.7 | Term.9 | |
| | 0 | 0 | | _ | Stop |
| | 1 | 1 | | | 510p |
| | | | 0 | 0 | Upstroke at approach speed (P40) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Upstroke at contractual speed (P41) |
| (Normal operation) | | | 0 | 1 | Upstroke at low speed (P42) |
| | | | 0 | 0 | Downstroke at approach speed (P40) |
| | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Downstroke at contractual speed (P41) |
| | | | 0 | 1 | Downstroke at low speed (P42) |
| | 0 | 0 | | | Stop |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | | Joop |
| (Maintenance operation) | 1 | 0 | | | Upstroke at Maintenance speed (P43) |
| | 0 | 1 | | | Downstroke at Maintenance speed (P43) |





6.4 V/F PATTERN

The voltage/frequency pattern produced by the inverter may be customized based on application requirements. All relevant parameters are included in the $\underline{V/f}$ patterns submenu (Configuration menu).

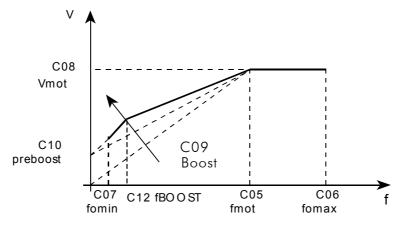


Fig 6.2 Parameters relating to voltage/frequency pattern

Considering Figure 6.2, the configurable parameters for the V/f pattern are the following:

C05 : fmot, motor rated frequency; determines switching from constant-torque operation to constant-power operation.

C06 : fomax, maximum output frequency produced by the inverter.

C07 : fomin, minimum output frequency produced by the inverter (always contact Elettronica Santerno before altering this value).

C08 : Vmot, motor rated voltage; this is the voltage obtained with the motor rated frequency.

C09: BOOST, determines the variation of the output rated voltage at low frequency. (Boost>0 determines an increase in the output voltage to increase the starting torque.)

C10: PREBOOST, increases the output rated voltage at 0 Hz.

C11: AUTOBOOST, increases voltage with respect to motor torque.

C12: FREQ. BOOST, determines the frequency level (expressed as a percentage of C05) for voltage increase set in C13.

C13 : BOOST, determines the changing of the nominal output voltage C12. (Boost > 0 determines an increase of nominal output voltage).

Example 1:

Programming the V/f pattern of a 380V/50Hz asynchronous motor to be used up to 80 Hz.

C05 = 50 Hz

C06 = 80 Hz

C07 = 0.5 Hz

C08 = 380 V

- C09 = depending on the required starting torque.
- C10 = 2.5%
- C11 = 5.0%

C12 = 50%

C13 = depending on the starting couple needed .

Besides forcing a compensation depending on operating frequency, voltage may be increased/decreased (depending on actuated torque sign) with respect to the motor stress. This compensation derives from:

$$\Delta V = C08 \times \frac{C11}{100} \times \frac{T}{Tn}$$



Where T is the motor torque and Tn is the motor rated torque calculated as follows: $Tn = \frac{Pn \ p}{2\pi \ f} = \frac{C74 \ (C73/2)}{2\pi \ (C05)}; \ [Nm]$

C74 Motor rated power.

C73 Motor pole number.

C11 (AutoBoost): variable torque compensation expressed as a percentage of the motor rated voltage. The value set for C11 is the voltage increment when the motor runs at rated torque.



6.5 CARRIER FREQUENCY

Carrier frequency may be programmed based on output frequency as shown in Fig. 6.3. Adjust parameters in the "Carrier Freq" submenu (Configuration menu):

| C01 | MIN CARRIER: | Minimum value of PWM modulation frequency |
|-----|---------------|--|
| C02 | MAX CARRIER: | Maximum value of PWM modulation frequency |
| C03 | PULSE NUMBER: | Number of output pulses produced when switching from the |
| | | minimum value to the maximum value. |

Factory setting is dependent on the inverter size, but is always C01 = C02, C03 = 24. Always do the following:

- never exceed the maximum allowable carrier frequency (automatically actuated by the inverter)
- do not set a low pulse number (10÷15) for asynchronous modulation.

Note that:

- asynchronous modulation occurs with constant carrier independently on output frequency

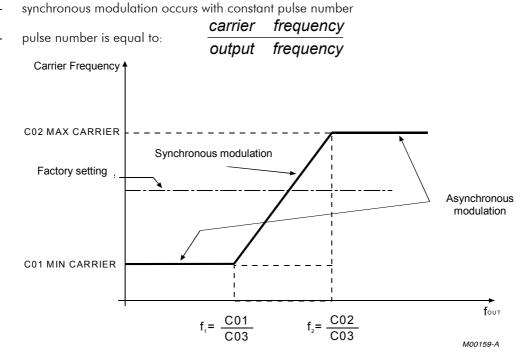


Fig. 6.3 Carrier frequency based on output frequency

- For four $< f_1$, carrier frequency is kept constant and equal to C01 independently on output frequency up to f_1 = C01 / C03;

- For $f_1 < f_{0UT} < f_2$, carrier frequency increases in a linear way because the pulse number is constant; carrier frequency is $f_c = C03 * f_{0UT}$;

- For $f_{OUT} > f_2$, carrier frequency is kept constant and equal to CO2.

A decreasing carrier frequency improves the motor performance at low rpm but implies a louder noise. Because carrier frequency f_c can never exceed 16,000 Hz, if a high output frequency is required, set C03 = 12 to obtain synchronous modulation when maximum output frequency is attained.

The diagram shows an example of the carrier frequency recommended to obtain a maximum output frequency of 800 Hz. CO2 is expected to be 10,000 Hz (factory setting).



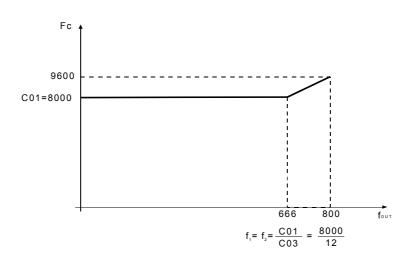


Fig. 6.4. – Carrier frequency with the recommended setup for $f_{\rm OUT}=$ 800 Hz.



6.6 SLIP COMPENSATION

This function allows to compensate for the decrease of the asynchronous motor speed when the mechanical load is increased (slip compensation).

The inverter calculates slip frequency based on the estimated motor torque. The following parameters are used for slip compensation:

- C74: Motor rated power (used to compute rated torque Cnom)
- C75: No-load power
- C78: Stator phase resistance (estimated by the inverter during DC braking)
- C77: Slip ratio at rated frequency
- C76: Slip ratio at approach frequency

Parameters C75 and C78 are used to calculate mechanical power based on electrical power supplied. The inverter is then capable of estimating output motor torque Cmot and slip frequency fs.

Slip value is determined by the interaction of C76 and C77.

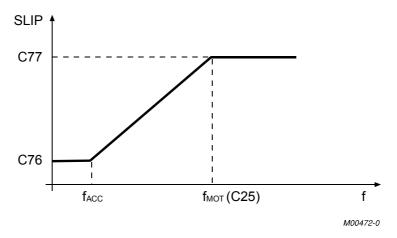


Fig.6.5 Slip compensation based on the produced frequency



NOTE!!

Because stator resistance is estimated during DC braking, DC braking must always be performed (at least $150 \div 200$ ms). If no adequate DC braking at stop is possible, enable DC braking at start (C81 = YES and C83 = 0.2 ms)



6.7 DC BRAKING

DC application is used to stop the connected motor. This can be automatically done at stop and/or start or through a command sent via terminal board.

All parameters relating to this function are included in the DC BRAKING submenu (Configuration menu).

DC intensity is determined by the value of C85 constant as a percentage of the motor rated current.

6.7.1 DC BRAKING AT STOP

To activate this function, set parameter C80 to YES. DC braking occurs after sending a ramp stop command if output frequency is other than 0 when the command is sent.

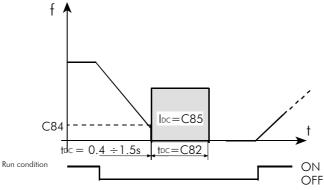


Figure 6.6 - Output frequency/speed and DC braking current when the DC BRAKING AT STOP function is enabled

Use the following parameters to set this function:

C80: Function enabling;

C82: Braking time period;

C84: Output frequency determining DC braking;

C85: Braking current intensity.

NOTE!!

Time interval t_0 between the end of the deceleration ramp and the beginning of DC braking depends on the inverter size.

Stator resistance is estimated during DC current application stage.



6.7.2 DC BRAKING AT START

Set C81 to YES to activate this function. DC braking is activated sending a START command—independently of the running direction—with a frequency/speed reference other than zero and before the acceleration ramp is performed.

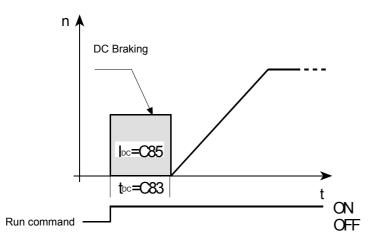


Figure 6.7 - Output frequency/speed and braking DC current when the DC BRAKING AT START function is active.

Use the following parameters to program this function:

C81: Function enabling;C83: Braking time;C85: Braking current intensity.

NOTE!!



Stator resistance is estimated during DC current application stage.



6.8 MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION

MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION

The Motor Thermal Protection function protects the motor against possible overloads. Motor Thermal Protection is activated through parameter C70 in the **Motor Thermal Protection** submenu.

Four functions for the motor cooling systems are available. They can be selected through parameter C70.

- No The function is locked (factory setting);
- YES The function is active; pick-up current is independent of the operating frequency;
- YES A The function is active; pick-up current is depending on the operating frequency with a special derating for motors provided with forced air-cooling;
- YES B The function is active; pick-up current is depending on the operating frequency with a special derating for motors provided with a fan keyed to the shaft.

The heating of a motor where constant current I_o flows depends on time and current intensity: q(t) = K · $I_o^2 \cdot (1 - e^{-t/T})$

where T is the motor thermal time constant (C72).

The motor heating is proportional to I_0^2 (delivered current)

 $K \cdot I_{O}^{2} / T$ is the curve slope in the origin.

The Motor thermal protection trips if the current flowing in the motor determines a higher temperature than the allowable asymptotic value.

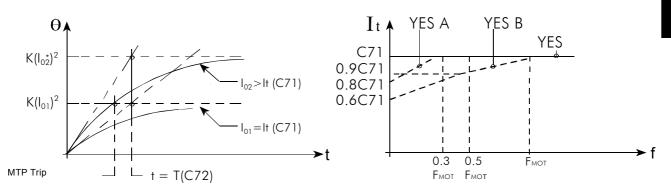


Figure 6.8 - Motor heating with two different, constant current values and pick-up current It of the motor thermal protection with respect to the frequency/speed depending on the configuration of parameter C70.

If motor thermal protection trips, multifunction digital output set as "Thermal prot." (default MDO) activates. If no digital output is set as "Thermal prot", alarm A22 trips.

If thermal time constant T is not known, enter a value equal to 1/3 of the time interval needed to obtain a constant motor temperature.

Use the following parameters to program this function:

- C70: Function enabling;
- C71: Pick-up current;
- C72: Motor thermal time constant.

CAUTION!!



Always provide the motor with a thermal protection (use the inverter thermal protection or install a thermistor in the motor).



7 PROGRAMMING PARAMETERS

Operating parameters and variables are included in four main menus. Main menus include a tree structure of submenus.

Submenus also include:

- access pages, allowing to access the different parameter levels (for example, access pages allow to access the submenus from the main menus);

- first page of a submenu, allowing to quit a submenu and to access the upper level of the tree structure (from within a submenu, the first page of a submenu allows to access the different submenus forming a main menu).

Two shortcuts are available:

- Press \uparrow and \downarrow or the MENU key to access directly to the main menu access page; press \uparrow and \downarrow or MENU again to return to the previous page;

- press PROG and \downarrow at a time to access directly to the first page of the submenu.

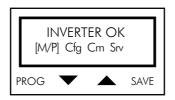


7.1 MAIN MENUS

Main menus are the following:

- M/P (measure/parameter): relates to the values displayed and to the parameters that can be altered when the inverter is running;
- Cfg (configuration): includes those parameters that cannot be altered when the inverter is running;
- Cm (commands): includes the pages relating to the inverter operation managed through the keypad;
- Srv (service): the Service menu cannot be accessed by the user.

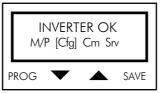
At power on, the access page to the main menus is displayed (this is the factory setting programming if no failure occurs):



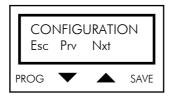
The active menu is in square brackets. Use the arrow keys (\uparrow and \downarrow) to select a different menu. Press the PROG key to access the selected menu.

Example

Select the Cfg (configuration) menu with \uparrow and \downarrow ; the inverter display shows:



Press PROG to access the menu; the first page of the Configuration menu is displayed:



From the first page, press \uparrow and \downarrow to access the access pages of the different submenus. Press PROG to return to the main menu.

Press PROG from the first page of the Configuration menu to access another main menu, e.g. Measure/Parameter. The display shows:



Press \uparrow and \downarrow to select M/P and press PROG to access the M/P menu.

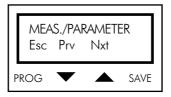


7.2 SUBMENUS

Press \uparrow and \downarrow from the first page of a main menu to scroll through the submenu access pages. Press PROG to access the page displayed. The first page of the submenu appears. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters of the submenu. To alter a parameter value, set key parameter PO1 to 1, select the parameter to alter and press the PROG key; a flashing cursor appear; press \uparrow and \downarrow to increase or decrease the parameter value. Press SAVE to store the new value; press PROG to store the new value until the inverter is turned off. To quit the submenu, scroll the different parameters up to the first page of the submenu (or simultaneously press PROG and \downarrow); press PROG to access the submenu level.

Example

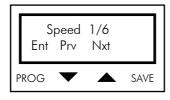
Programming parameter P44 (cage rated speed). Access the M/P menu (Measure/Parameter); the first page of the M/P menu is displayed;



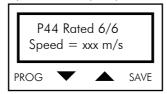
use \uparrow (Nxt) and \downarrow (Prv) to scroll the submenus up to the access page of the "Speed" submenu:

| | ∧ Ent | | Speed Nxt | | |
|----|----------|---|--------------|------|--|
| PF | ROG | ▼ | | SAVE | |

Press PROG to access the submenu. The first page of the submenu appears:



Press \uparrow (Nxt) and \downarrow (Prv) to scroll through the parameters up to parameter P44:



Press PROG; the flashing cursor appears and allows to alter the parameter value.

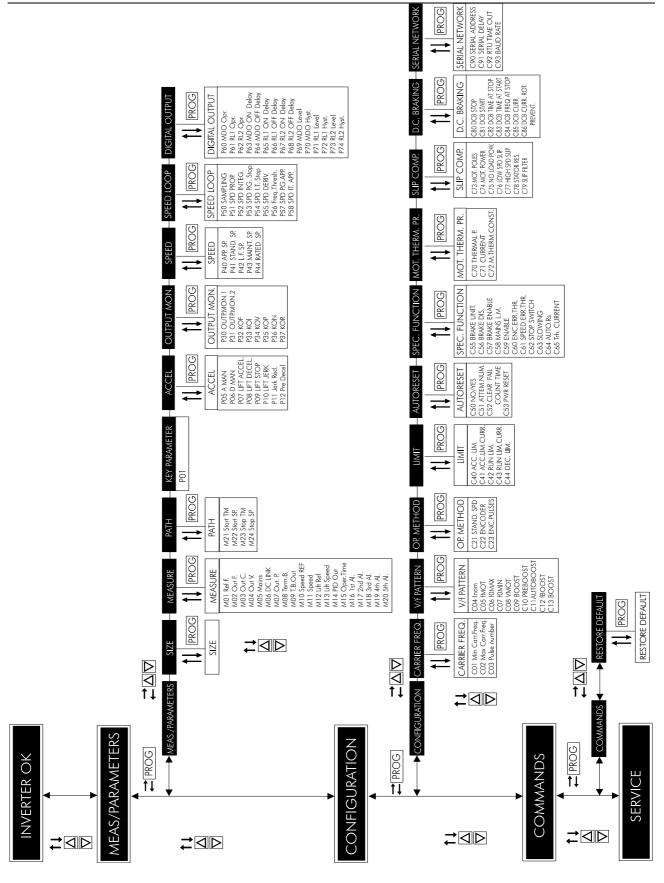
Press \uparrow and \downarrow to increase or decrease the parameter value.

Press SAVE to store the new value to non-volatile memory.

Press PROG to store the new value until the inverter is turned off. At next power on, the inverter will use the last value saved to non-volatile memory.



7.3 MENU AND SUBMENU TREE STRUCTURE



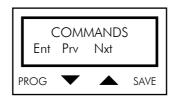


8 LIST OF MENUS

8.1 COMMANDS MENU

Enables factory setting restoring (8.1.1 RESTORE DEFAULT) and the storage of all inverter parameters (8.1.2 SAVE USER'S PARAMETERS).

First page

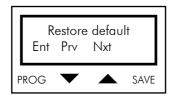


Press PROG to return to the page for the selection of the main menus; press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the submenus.

8.1.1 RESTORE DEFAULT SUBMENU

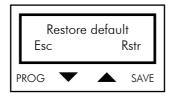
The Restore Default submenu allows the default parameters of the MEAS/PARAMETER menu and the CONFIGURATION menu to be automatically restored.

Access page



Press PROG to access the submenu: press 1 and 1 to scroll through the other submenus of the Commands menu. NOTE!! To access the Restore Default submenu, set parameter P01 (MEAS/PARAMETERS, Key parameter) to 1. The inverter must not be in RUN mode.

First page



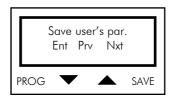
Press PROG (Esc) to quit the Restore Default submenu. Press SAVE (Rstr) for a few seconds to automatically restore the default parameters. Square brackets indicate that parameter restoration is occurring; when square brackets disappear (after a few seconds), parameter restoration is over.



8.1.2 SAVE USER'S PARAMETERS SUBMENU

The Save User's Parameters submenu allows to store all active parameters to non-volatile memory (EEPROM).

Access page



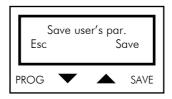
Press PROG to enter the Save User's Parameters submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus.



NOTE!!

To access the Restore Default submenu, set parameter PO1 (MEAS/PARAMETERS, Key parameter) to 1. The inverter must not be in RUN mode.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Save User's Parameters submenu; press SAVE for a few seconds to save all parameters. Square brackets indicate that parameters are being saved to Eeprom; when square brackets disappear (after a few seconds), parameter saving is over.



8.2 INVERTER RATINGS

Displays the main ratings of the inverter.



| Field x: | supply voltage (2=200÷240VAC, 4=380÷500VAC, 5=500÷575VAC, 6=600÷690VAC) |
|---|---|
| Field yyyy: | size (0005÷0831) |
| Field w.www: | FLASH software version (user interface) |
| Field z.zzz: DSP software version (motor control) | |

IMPORTANT: If software version w.www of the human interface is incompatible with software version z.zzz for the motor control, alarm A01 Wrong Software trips.

Press MENU to quit the submenu.



9 LIST OF SW PARAMETERS

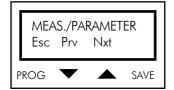
Each parameter includes the following items:

- $P \implies Parameter number$
- $R \implies Allowable programmable range$
- $D \implies$ Factory setting (default setting)
- $F \Rightarrow Function$

9.1 MEASURE/PARAMETERS MENU

The Measure/Parameter menu includes the operating variables and the parameters that can be altered when the inverter is running. Always set PO1 = 1 to enable parameter alteration.

First page



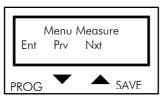
Press PROG to return to the main menu selection page; press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll the submenus. All parameters are included in different submenus, except for key parameter P01 and the parameters relating to the inverter ratings. Scroll the submenus to directly access these parameters.

SECTION 2

9.1.1 MEASURE SUBMENU

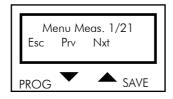
The Measure submenu contains the variables displayed when the inverter is running.

Access page



Press PROG to access the first page of the Measure submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the submenus.

First page



Press PROG to return to the Measure submenu access page. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE MEASURE SUBMENU

| M01 Ref.Freq 2/21 | P MO1 |
|-------------------|--|
| Fref=**.**Hz | R +/- 800 Hz |
| | F Value of the inverter input frequency reference. |

| M02 Out.Freq 3/21 | P M02 |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Fout=**.** Hz | R +/- 800 Hz |
| | F Output frequency value. |

| <u>M03</u> Out.curr. 4/21 | M03 | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| lout=*** A | Depending on the inverter size | |
| | Output current value. | |

| <u>M04</u> Out.volt. 5/21 | Р | M04 |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Vout=*** V | R | Depending on the inverter class |
| | F | Output voltage value. |

| M05 Mains | 6/21 P | M05 |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------|
| Vmn=*** V | R | Depending on the inverter class |
| | F | Mains voltage value |

| <u>M06</u> D.C.link 7/21 | P M06 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Vdc=*** V | R Depending on the inverter class |
| | F Value of DC link voltage. |

| <u>M07</u> OUT. P. 8/21 | P M07 |
|-------------------------|--|
| POUT=*** kW | R Depending on the inverter size. |
| | F Value of active power delivered to the load. |

| M08 Term.Brd.9/21 | P M08 |
|-------------------|--|
| * * * * * * * | Condition of digital inputs in the terminal board (display order: terminals 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13). If an input is active, the number of the relevant terminal in hexadecimal notation is displayed. Otherwise, "0" is displayed. |

| M09 T.B.Out 10/21 | PN | 109 |
|-------------------|----|---|
| * * * | 2 | Condition of digital outputs in the terminal board (display order: terminals 24, 7, 29). If an output is active, the number of the relevant terminal is displayed. Dtherwise, "0" is displayed. |

| <u>M10</u> Speed 11/21 | P M10 |
|------------------------|--|
| Ref = *** rpm | R ±4000rpm |
| | Motor speed reference expressed in rpm |



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>M11</u> Speed 12/21 | P M11 |
|------------------------|---|
| Nout = *** rpm | R ±4000rpm |
| | F Motor speed value expressed in rpm |
| | |
| <u>M12</u> Lift 13/21 | P M12 |
| Ref = *.*m/s | $R \pm 2.5 \text{ m/s}$ |
| | F Displays cage speed reference expressed in m/s. |
| | |
| <u>M13</u> Lift 14/21 | P M13 |
| Speed = *.*m/s | $R \pm 2.5 \text{ m/s}$ |
| | F Displays cage speed expressed in m/s. |

| <u>M14</u> PID 15/21 | P M14 | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Out = **.* % | $R \pm 20\%$ | |
| | Expresses speed regulator correction over the output frequency. | |
| | | |
| <u>M15</u> Oper 16/21 | P M15 | |
| Time = *:** h | R 0÷238.000 h | |
| | Time period of the inverter operation in RUN mode. | |

| <u>M16</u> 1st al. 17/21 | M16 | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| A** ****:** h | A03÷A40 | |
| | Stores the last alarm tripped an | d relevant M15 value. |

| <u>M17</u> 2nd al. 18/21 | P M17 |
|--------------------------|---|
| A** ****:** h | R A03÷A40 |
| | F Stores the penultimate alarm tripped and relevant M15 value. |

| <u>M18</u> 3rd al. 19/21 | P M18 |
|--------------------------|---|
| A** ****:** h | R A03÷A40 |
| | F Stores the last-but-two alarm tripped and relevant M15 value. |

| <u>M19</u> 4th al. 20/21 | P M19 |
|--------------------------|--|
| A** ****:** h | R A03÷A40 |
| | F Stores the last-but-three alarm tripped and relevant M15 value |

| <u>M20</u> 5th al. 21/21 | P M20 |
|--------------------------|--|
| A** ****:** h | R A03÷A40 |
| | F Stores the last-but-four alarm tripped and relevant M15 value. |

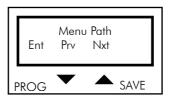


9.1.2 PATH SUBMENU

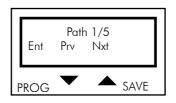
The Path submenu contains the expected start/stop distance and start/stop time intervals.

Access page

Press PROG to access the first page of the Path submenu; press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the submenus.



First page



Press PROG to return to the Path submenu access page. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE PATH SUBMENU

| <u>M21</u> Start TM 2/5 | P M21 |
|-------------------------|---|
| Tstt = *.** s | R 0÷20sec |
| | F START TIME: Time period of the cage acceleration from speed 0 to commercial |
| | speed (P41 * P44)/100. |

| M22 Start SP 3/5 | P M22 |
|------------------|--|
| Sstt = *.** m | R 0÷10 m |
| | F START SPACE: Distance covered by the cage while accelerating from speed 0 to commercial speed (P41 * P44)/100. |

| M23 STOP TIME 4/5 | P M23 |
|-------------------|--|
| Tstp = *.** s | R 0÷20sec |
| | F STOP TIME: Time period of the cage deceleration from commercial speed (P41 * |
| | P44)/100 to speed 0. |

| <u>M24</u> Stop Sp 5/5 | P M24 |
|------------------------|---|
| Sstp = *.** m | R 0÷10 m |
| | F STOP SPACE: Distance covered by the cage while decelerating from commerci |
| | speed (P41 * P44)/100 to speed 0. |



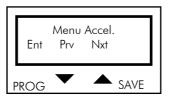
9.1.3 Key Parameter

| P P01 |
|---|
| R 0÷1 |
| D 0 |
| E 0: only parameter P01 may be altered. P01 is always set to 0 at power on; |
| 1: all parameters may be altered (parameters included in the Configuration menu can be altered only if the inverter is disabled). |
| |

9.1.4 Acceleration Submenu

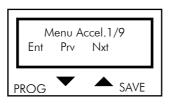
The Acceleration submenu includes the quantities defining speed models obtained while accelerating and decelerating and relating to each operating condition.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Acceleration submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus.

First page



PARAMETERS OF THE ACCELERATION SUBMENU

| <u>P05</u> Acceler. 2/9 | P P05 |
|-------------------------|--|
| A MAN= $*.**m/s^2$ | R $0.1 \div 2.55 \text{ m/s}^2$ |
| | D 0.6 m/s ² |
| | F ACCELERATION RAMP: Acceleration ramp in Maintenance operating mode. |
| | Cage acceleration from speed 0 to maintenance speed P43 (model without |
| | solution of continuity). Describes the speed model adopted while starting when |
| | terminal FWD MAN (or REV MAN) closes. |

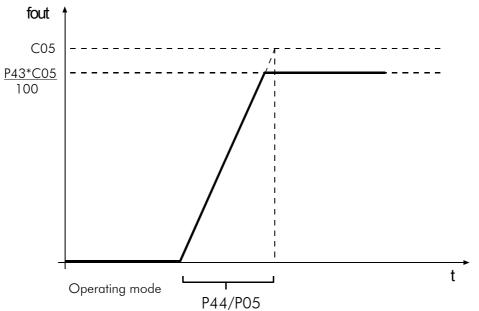




Fig.9.1 Frequency produced during the start up in maintenance mode

| <u>P06</u> Deceler. 3/9 | P P05 |
|-------------------------|--|
| $D MAN = *.**m/s^2$ | R $0.1 \div 2.55 \text{ m/s}^2$ |
| | D 2.5 m/s ² |
| | F DECELERATION RAMP: Deceleration ramp in Maintenance operating mode. Cage deceleration when stopping from speed P43 (model without solution of |
| | continuity). Describes the speed model adopted while stopping when terminal FWD MAN (or REV MAN) closes. |

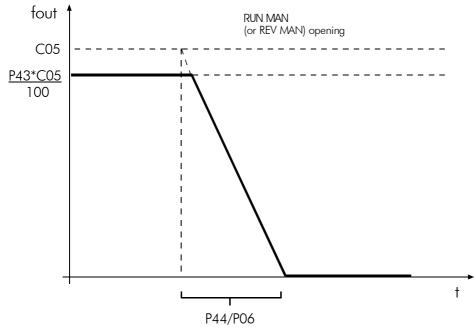
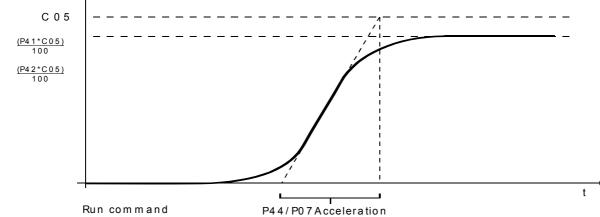


Fig.9.2 1 Frequency produced during the slowing down in maintenance mode



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>P07</u> Lift 4/9 | P P07 |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Accel.=*.* m/s ² | R $0.1 \div 1 \text{ m/s}^2$ (with no speed sensor); |
| | $0.1 \div 2 \text{ m/s}^2$ (with a speed sensor); |
| | D 0.6 m/s ² (with no speed sensor); |
| | 1.0 m/s ² (with a speed sensor); |
| | F CAGE ACCELERATION: Acceleration in Normal operating mode. |
| | Max. speed of the cage while accelerating from 0 to preset speed for P41 or |
| | P42. Describes the speed model adopted for normal start and is linked with an |
| | "S" model according to Jerk parameter. |
| fout 🕇 | |



SECTION 2

Fig.9.3 Frequency produced durino the starting up un normal operatin mode

| P08 Lift 5/9 | Р | P08 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Decel.= $*.*$ m/s ² | R | 0.1÷ 1 m/s² (with no speed sensor); |
| | | $0.1 \div 2 \text{ m/s}^2$ (with a speed sensor); |
| | D | 0.6 m/s ² (with no speed sensor); |
| | | 1.0 m/s² (with a speed sensor); |
| | F | CAGE DECELERATION: Deceleration in Normal slowing down. |
| | | Max. deceleration of the cage for approach speed (P40). Describes the speed |
| | | model adopted for normal slowing-down and is linked with an "S" model |
| | | according to Jerk parameter. |



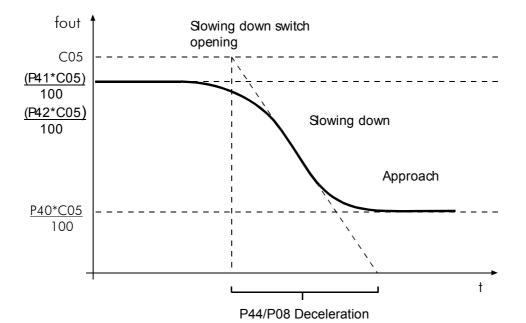


Figure 9.4 Frequency produced during the slowing down in normal operating mode

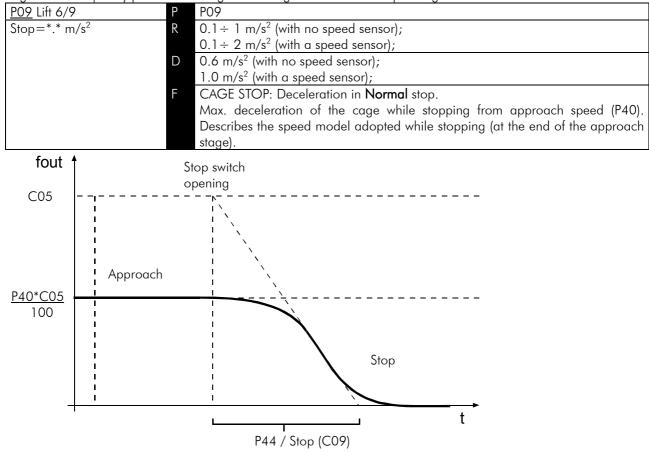


Fig.9.5 Frequency produced durino the stopping in normal operatin mode



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>P10</u> Lift 7/9 | P P10 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Jerk=*** m/s ³ | R $0.15 \div 1.27 \text{ m/s}^3$ |
| | D 0.6 m/s ³ (with no speed sensor) |
| | 0.8 m/s ³ (with speed sensor) |
| | E CAGE JERK: Derivative of the cage acceleration while accelerating/decelerating |
| | in Normal operating mode. |

| <u>P11</u> Jerk red. 8/9 | P P11 |
|--------------------------|---|
| at st * | R 0÷5 |
| | D 3 |
| | F Jerk reduction at start in normal mode raised to the second power. Real jerk at |
| | starting will be equal to: $Jerk = \frac{P10}{2^{P11}}$ |

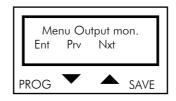
| <u>P12</u> Pre-decel 9/9 | P P12 |
|--------------------------|--|
| Jerk * | R -1÷5 |
| | D 2 |
| | F Jerk increase for early deceleration raised to the second power. Real jerk will be |
| | equal to: $Jerk = P10 \cdot 2^{P12}$ |



9.1.5 OUTPUT MONITOR SUBMENU

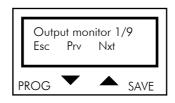
The Output Monitor submenu determines the quantities for multifunction digital inputs (terminals 17, 18).

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Output Monitor submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Output Monitor submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE OUTPUT MONITOR SUBMENU

| <u>P30</u> Output 2/9 | P P30 |
|-----------------------|---|
| Monitor 1 *** | R Fref, Fout, lout, Vout, Pout, Fout_r, Nout, PID 0, PID F.B. |
| | D Fout |
| | F Selects the quantity for the first multifunction analog output (terminal 17) among Fref (frequency reference), Fout (output reference), lout (output current), Vou (output voltage), Pout (output power), Fout_r (frequency reference after ramp reference), Nout (rpm), PID 0. (frequency reference connection after ramp expressed as a percentage of the motor rated frequency), PID F.B. (motor speed read by the encoder and expressed as a percentage of the motor rated speed). |

| P31 Output 3/9 | P P31 |
|--------------------------|--|
| Monitor 2 **** | R Fref, Fout, lout, Vout, Pout, Fout_r, Nout, PID 0, PID F.B. |
| | D lout |
| | E Selects the quantity for the second multifunction analog output (terminal 18) among Fref (frequency reference), Fout (output reference), lout (output current), Vout (output voltage), Pout (output power), Fout_r (frequency reference after ramp reference), Nout (rpm), PID 0. (frequency reference connection after ramp expressed as a percentage of the motor rated frequency), PID F.B. (motor speed read by the encoder and expressed as a percentage of the motor rated speed). |
| <u>P32</u> Out. mon. 4/9 | P P32 |
| KOF = *** Hz/V | R 1.5÷100 Hz/V |
| | D 10 Hz/V |
| | F Ratio between output voltage at terminals 17-18 and output frequency, and ratio between output voltage at terminals 17-18 and frequency reference. |



| <u>P33</u> Out. mon. 5/9 | P P33 | |
|--------------------------|---|-------|
| KOI = *** A/V | R Depending on the inverter size. | |
| | D Depending on the inverter size. | |
| | F Ratio between inverter output current and output voltage at terminals 17 18. | ' and |

| <u>P34</u> Out. mon. 6/9 | Р | P34 |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| KOV = *** V/V | R | 20÷100V/V |
| | D | 100 V/V |
| | F | Ratio between inverter output voltage and output voltage at terminals 17 and |
| | | 18. |

| Р | P35 |
|---|--|
| R | Depending on the inverter size. |
| D | Depending on the inverter size. |
| F | Ratio between power delivered by the inverter and output voltage at terminals 17 and 18. |
| | D |

| <u>P36 Out. mon. 8/9</u> | Р | P36 |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| KON*** rpm/V | R | 10÷10000 rpm/V |
| | D | 200 rpm/V |
| | F | Ratio between motor RPM and output voltage at terminals 17 and 18. |
| | | |

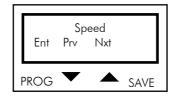
NOTE!! That speed value is given by the product between output frequency Fout multiplied by constant 60 x 2 / C58 (Poles in the Special function submenu) without considering the motor slip.

| <u>P37</u> Out. mon. 9/9 | P37 |
|--------------------------|--|
| KOR=**.* %/V | 2.5÷50 %/V |
| | 10 %/V |
| F | Ratio between output voltage at terminals 17 & 18 and PID regulator output |
| | (expressed as a percentage) and ratio between output voltage at terminals 17 |
| | and 18 and PID regulator feedback value expressed as a percentage. |

9.1.6 SPEED SUBMENU

The Speed submenu determines values and configurations of the speed references that can be output through multifunction digital inputs.

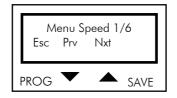
Access page



Press PROG to enter the Speed submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus.



First page



Press PROG to quit the Output Monitor submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE SPEED SUBMENU

| <u>P40</u> Approach 2/6 | P P40 |
|-------------------------|---|
| Speed = ***% | R 1%÷120% |
| | D 10 |
| | APPROACH SPEED: Cage speed expressed as a percentage of rated speed P44 |
| | during the floor approach stage. |
| | |
| P41 Standard 3/6 | P P41 |
| Speed = ***% | R 1%÷120% |
| | |
| | F STANDARD SPEED: Contractual speed, cage speed, expressed as a percentage |
| | of rated speed P44 while moving from one floor to another. |
| <u>P42</u> Lower 4/6 | P P42 |
| Speed = ***% | R 1%÷120% |
| | D 67%(with no speed sensor); 32%(with a speed sensor) |
| | LOWER FLOOR SPEED: Low speed, cage speed, expressed as a percentage of |
| | rated speed P44 when moving among low floors. |
| | |
| <u>P43</u> Mainten. 5/6 | P P43 |
| Speed = ***% | R 1%÷120% |
| | D 40%(with no speed sensor); 20%(with a speed sensor) |
| | MAINTENANCE SPEED: Cage speed, expressed as a percentage of rated speed |
| | P44, in Maintenance operating mode. It is selected by closing terminal FWD |
| | MAN (or REV MAN). |
| | Maintenance speed is limited to 0.67 m/s. |
| P44 Rated 6/6 | P P44 |
| Speed = ****m/s | R 0.15 ÷ 1.5 m/s (with no speed sensor); |
| | 0.15 ÷ 2.5 m/s (with a speed sensor) |
| | D 1.2 m/s (with no speed sensor); 2.5 m/s (with a speed sensor) |
| | RATED SPEED: Cage rated speed when the motor rotates at rated synchronous |
| | speed. |
| | fmot(C05)*60 |
| | pole - pairs(C72) |
| CAUTION!! | Whenever parameter C22 "ENCODER" programming is changed from Yes to No |
| | and viceversa, parameters P07, P08, P09, P10, P42, P43, P44 are automatically |
| ∕ • ∖ | restored to their default values as for C22 programming (with or without an |
| | encoder). First program C22, then alter the other parameter values. |
| | |



9.1.7 SPEED LOOP SUBMENU

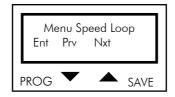
NOTE!!

The Speed Loop submenu includes the parameters relating to speed regulator adjustment.



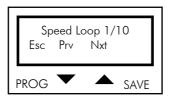
Parameters of the Speed Loop submenu are activated only if a speed sensor is provided.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the PID Regulator submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Speed Loop submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE SPEED LOOP SUBMENU

| <u>P50</u> Sampling 2/10 | Р | P50 |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Tc = *** | R | 0.002÷4s |
| | D | 0.002s |
| | F | PID regulator duty cycle (e.g. set 0.002S to execute PID regulator every |
| | | 0.002S). |

| <u>P51</u> SPD Prop. 3/10 | P P51 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Gain = *** | R 0÷31.999 |
| | D 0.35 |
| | F Multiplicative constant of PID regulation proportional term. PID regulator output |
| | % is equal to the difference between reference and feedback expressed as a |
| | value percent multiplied by P51. |



| <u>P52</u> SPD Integ. 4/10 | P P52 |
|----------------------------|--|
| Time = ** Tc | R 3÷1024 Tc; NONE |
| | D 200 Tc |
| | F Constant dividing PID regulator integral term. It is expressed as a multiple value |
| | of the sampling time. Set Integr. Time = NONE (value following 1024) to |
| | override integral action. |

| <u>P53</u> SPD P.G. 5/10 | P P53 | |
|--------------------------|--|----|
| Stop = *** | R 0÷31.999 | |
| | D 1 | |
| | F Multiplicative constant of PID regulator proportional term used during the sto | эр |
| | stage. Set Integr. Time = NONE (value following 1024) to override integr | al |
| | action. | |

| <u>P54</u> SPD I.T 6/10 | P P54 |
|-------------------------|---|
| Stop = ****Tc | R 3÷1024 Tc; NONE |
| | D 50 Tc |
| | F Constant dividing PID regulator integral term used during the stop stage. |
| | Ponendo Integr. Time = NONE (value following 1024) to override integra |
| | action. |

| <u>P55</u> Deriv. 7/10 | Р | P55 |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Time = ***Tc | R | 0÷4Tc |
| | D | ОТс |
| | F | Constant multiplying PID regulator derivative term. It is expressed as a multiple |
| | | value of the sampling time. Set Deriv. Time = 0 to override derivative action. |

| <u>P56</u> Freq. 8/10 | Ρ | Р56 |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Thresh. = *** Hz | R | 0÷800 Hz for \$05÷\$30 |
| | | 0÷120 Hz for \$40÷\$70 |
| | D | 10 Hz |
| | F | Inverter output frequency determining the activation of PID regulator integral |
| | | term. |

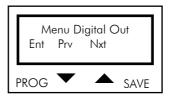
| <u>P57</u> SPD P.G.10/10 | P P57 |
|--------------------------|---|
| Appz*** | R 0÷31.999 |
| | D 0,35 |
| | F Multiplicative constant of PID regulator integral term used during the approach stage. |

| <u>P58</u> I.T.APP 10/10 | Ρ | P58 |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Stop = ****Tc | R | 3÷1024 Tc; NONE |
| | D | 200 Tc |
| | F | Constant dividing PID regulator integral term used during the approach stage. |
| | | Set Integr. Time = NONE (value following 1024) to override integral action |
| | | Time = NONE (value following 1024) to override integral action. |

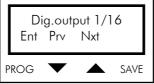


9.1.8 DIGITAL OUTPUT SUBMENU

The Digital Output submenu determines the parameters relating to digital outputs. Access page



Press PROG to enter the Digital Output submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus. First page



Press PROG to quit the Digital Output submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE DIGITAL OUTPUT SUBMENU

| <u>P60</u> MDO opr. 2/16 | P P60 |
|--------------------------|--|
| *** | R Inv O.K. ON, INV O.K. OFF, Inv RUN Trip, Reference Level, Frequency Level, Forward Running, Reverse Running, Fout O.K., Current Level, Limiting, Motor Limiting, Generator Limiting, Frequency Level2 Thermal prot., Power Level, Motor Contact. Idc Freq.Level |
| | D Thermal prot. |
| | E Determines the configuration of Open Collector digital output (terminals 24 and 25). Press ↓ and ↑ to select the inverter condition to be associated to the digital output: Inv. O.K. ON: active output; the inverter is ready to run. |
| | Inv. O.K. OFF: active output; the inverter is in emergency mode (any condition |
| | locking the RUN command; see note at the end of the description of parameter P60). |
| | Inv run trip: active output if inverter in emergency mode due to a protection trip. Reference Level: active output; speed reference at the inverter input is higher than the one set with P69 (see Fig. 9.6). |
| | Frequency Level: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency than the one set with P69, independently of the motor direction of rotation (see Fig. 9.7). |
| | Forward Running: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency than the one set with P69 (positive reference; see Fig. 9.7). |
| | Reverse Running: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency than the one set with P69 (negative reference; see Fig. 9.7). |
| | Fout O.K.: active output; the absolute value of the difference between the frequency reference and the output frequency is lower than the value set with P69 "MDO Level" (see Fig. 9.8). |
| | Current Level: active output; the inverter output current exceeds the value set with P69 "MDO Level" (see Fig. 9.9). |
| | Limiting: active output; inverter in limiting stage. |
| | Motor limiting: active output; the inverter is limited by the motor. |

| ELETIKONICASANTERNO | |
|---|------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Generator lim.: active output; limit du | ring regen |
| | |

Generator lim.: active output; limit during regeneration stage. Frequency Level2: like Frequency Level, but with a hysteresis in the reversed deactivation level, thus allowing to unlock the electromechanical brake at a lower frequency than the brake locking frequency (see Fig. 9.10). Thermal protection: inactive output with motor thermal protection trip. Power Level: active output if the delivered power is lower than a threshold expressed as a percentage of the motor rated power (C74). Motor Contact.: (output for motor contactor command); output activated as soon as the inverter starts; the motor start is delayed by ton delay time. Idc Freq.Level: Active output when the braking direct current at start reaches the value set in C86. This output deactivation is similar to Frequency Level operation.

NOTE!!

Select "INV OK OFF" to activate a digital output in the case of emergency (protection trip; inverter switched off when in emergency mode; inverter turned on with ENABLE contact - terminal 6 - closed and parameter C59 set to [NO]). If "INV OK OFF" is selected, the digital output may be used to control an indicator light or to send emergency signals to the PLC. If "Inv run trip" is selected, the digital output activates only if the inverter enters the emergency mode due to a protection trip. Turn off and on the equipment in emergency mode to deactivate the digital output. In this operating mode, the digital output may be used to control a relay activating a contactor installed on the inverter supply line. Use parameter P70 to set a hysteresis for the commutation of a digital output.

NOTE!!

NOTE!!

Set C81=YES to enable IdI. Freq. Level operating mode. If C81 is not set to Yes, operation in IdI Frq. Level mode is the same as Frequency level.



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>P61</u> RL1 opr. 3/16 | P P61 |
|--------------------------|--|
| *** | R Inv O.K. ON, INV O.K. OFF, Inv RUN Trip, Reference Level, Frequency Level, Forward Running, Reverse Running, Fout O.K., Current Level, Limiting, Motor Limiting, Generator Limiting, Frequency Level2, Thermal prot., Power Level, Motor Contact. Idc Freq.Level |
| | D Inv. O.K. ON |
| | F Configuration of relay digital output RL1 (terminals 26, 27, and 28). Use ↓ and ↑ to select the inverter condition to be associated with the digital output condition: Inv. O.K. ON: active output; the inverter is ready to run. Inv. O.K. OFF: active output; the inverter is in emergency mode (any condition locking the RUN command; see note at the end of the description of parameter P61). |
| | Inv run trip: active output if inverter in emergency mode due to a protection trip. Reference Level: active output; speed reference at the inverter input is higher than the one set with P71 (see Fig. 9.6). |
| | Frequency Level: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency than the one set with P71, independently of the motor direction of rotation (see Fig. 9.7). Forward Running: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency than the one set with P71 (positive reference; see Fig. 9.7). |
| | Reverse Running: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency than the one set with P71 (negative reference; see Fig. 9.7). |
| | Fout O.K.: active output; the absolute value of the difference between the frequency reference and the output frequency is lower than the value set with P71 "RL1 Level" (see Fig. 9.8). |
| | Current Level: active output; the inverter output current exceeds the value set with P71 "RL1 Level" (see Fig. 9.9). |
| | Limiting: active output; inverter in limiting stage. |
| | Motor limiting: active output; the inverter is limited by the motor. Generator lim.: active output; limit during regeneration stage. Frequency Level2: like Frequency Level, but with a hysteresis in the reversed deactivation level, thus allowing to unlock the electromechanical brake at a lower frequency than the brake locking frequency (see Fig. 9.10). Thermal protection: inactive output with motor thermal protection trip. |
| | Power Level: active output if the generated power is lower than the one given by the nominal power of the motor C74 |
| | Motor Contact.: (output for motor contactor command); output activated as soon as the inverter starts; the motor start is delayed by ton delay time. |
| | Idc Freq.Level: Active output when the braking direct current at start reaches the value set in C86. This output deactivation is similar to Frequency Level operation. |
| NOTE!! | Use parameter P72 to set a hysteresis for the commutation of a digital output. |

<u>í</u>

NOTE!!

Select "INV OK OFF" to activate a digital output in the case of emergency (protection trip; inverter switched off when in emergency mode; inverter turned on with ENABLE contact - terminal 6 - closed and parameter C59 set to [NO]). If "INV OK OFF" is selected, the digital output may be used to control an indicator light or to send emergency signals to the PLC. If "Inv run trip" is selected, the digital output activates only if the inverter enters the emergency mode due to a protection trip. Turn off and on the equipment in emergency mode to deactivate the digital output. In this operating mode, the digital output may be used to control a relay activating a contactor installed on the inverter supply line.



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>– – – –</u> <u>P62</u> RL2 op | r 4/16 | P P62 |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---|
| *** | 1. 4/ 10 | R Inv O.K. ON, INV O.K. OFF, Inv RUN Trip, Reference Level, Frequency Level Forward Running, Reverse Running, Fout O.K., Current Level, Limiting, Moto Limiting, Generator Limiting, Frequency Level2, Thermal prot., Power Level Motor Contact. Idc Freq.Level |
| | | D Frequency level (used to control the electromechanical brake) |
| | | Configuration of relay digital output RL2 (terminals 29, 30, and 31). Use ↓ and ↑ to select the inverter condition to be associated with the digital output condition: Inv. O.K. ON: active output; the inverter is ready to run. |
| | | Inv. O.K. OFF: active output; the inverter is ready to full. Inv. O.K. OFF: active output; the inverter is in emergency mode (any condition locking the RUN command; see note at the end of the description of parameter P62). |
| | | Inv run trip: active output if inverter in emergency mode due to a protection trip Reference Level: active output; speed reference at the inverter input is higher than the one set with P73 (see Fig. 9.6). |
| | | Frequency Level: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequence than the one set with P73, independently of the motor direction of rotation (see Fig. 9.7). |
| | | Forward Running: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency that the one set with P73 (positive reference; see Fig. 9.7). Reverse Running: active output; the inverter is generating a higher frequency that |
| | | the one set with P73 (negative reference; see Fig. 9.7). Fout O.K.: active output; the absolute value of the difference between th |
| | | frequency reference and the output frequency is lower than the value set wit P73 "RL2 Level" (see Fig. 9.8). |
| | | Current Level: active output; the inverter output current exceeds the value se with P73 "RL2 Level" (see Fig. 9.9). |
| | | Limiting: active output; inverter in limiting stage. Motor limiting: active output; the inverter is limited by the motor. Generator lim.: active output; limit during regeneration stage. |
| | | Frequency Level2: like Frequency Level, but with a hysteresis in the reverse deactivation level, thus allowing to unlock the electromechanical brake at lower frequency than the brake locking frequency (see Fig. 9.10). Thermal protection: inactive output with motor thermal protection trip. |
| | | Power Level: active output if the delivered power is lower than a threshold expresse as a percentage of the motor rated power (C74). |
| | | Motor Contact.: (output for motor contactor command); output activated a soon as the inverter starts; the motor start is delayed by ton delay time Idc Freq.Level: Active output when the braking direct current at start reaches th value set in C86. This output deactivation is similar to Frequency Leve operation. |
| | NOTE!! | Select "INV O.K. OFF" to activate a digital output in the case of emergen |
| | | (protection trip; inverter switched off when in emergency mode; inverter turned of with ENABLE contact—terminal 6—closed and parameter C59 set to[NO]). If "IN OK OFF" is selected, the digital output may be used to control an indicator light to send emergency signals to the PLC. If "Inv run trip" is selected, the digital output activates only if the inverter enters the emergency mode due to a protection tri |
| • | | Turn off and on the equipment in emergency mode to deactivate the digital output In this operating mode, the digital output may be used to control a relay activating contactor installed on the inverter supply line. |
| | NOTE!! | Use parameter P74 to set a hysteresis for the commutation of a digital output. |



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| | NOTE!! | Set C81=YES to enable IdI. Freq. Level operating mode. If C81 is not set to Yes, operation in IdI Frq. Level mode is the same as Frequency level. |
|--|-----------|---|
| | ONE / 1 / | D 0/2 |

| <u>P63</u> MDO ON 5/16 | Р | P63 |
|------------------------|---|---|
| delay = **.* s | R | 0.0÷ 60.0 s |
| | D | 0.0s |
| | F | Determines activation delay of Open Collector digital output. |

| P64 MDO OFF 6/16 | Ρ | P64 |
|------------------|---|---|
| delay = **.* s | R | 0.0÷ 60.0 s |
| | D | Os |
| | F | Determines deactivation delay of Open Collector digital output. |

| <u>P65</u> RL1 ON 7/16 | P65 | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| delay = **.* s | 0.0÷ 60.0 s | |
| | 0.0s | |
| | Determines energizing delay of | of relay RL1. |
| | | |
| <u>P66</u> RL1 OFF 8/16 | P66 | |
| delay = **.* s | 0.0÷ 60.0 s | |
| | 0.0s | |
| | Determines de-energizing del | ay of relay RL1. |
| | | |
| <u>P67</u> RL2 ON 9/16 | P67 | |
| delay = **.* s | 0.0÷ 60.0 s | |
| | 0.0s | |
| | Determines energizing delay of | of relay RL2 (electromechanical brake unlocking). |

| P68 RL2 OFF 10/16 | Р | P68 |
|-------------------|---|--|
| delay = **.* s | R | 0.0÷ 60.0 s |
| | D | 0.2s |
| | F | Determines de-energizing delay of relay RL2 (electromechanical brake locking). |

| P69 MDO 11/16 | Р | P69 |
|-----------------|---|--|
| Level = ***.* % | R | 0.0÷200.0% |
| | D | 0.0% |
| | F | Determines the value for the activation of Open collector digital output for the |
| | | following settings: "Reference level", "Frequency level", "Frequency level2", |
| | | "Forward Running", "Reverse Running", "Current level", "Fout O.K.". |

| <u>P70</u> MDO. Fr. 12/16 | Р | P70 |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| hyst. = ***.* % | R | 0.0÷200.0% |
| | D | 0.0% |
| | F | When Open Collector digital output is set as "Reference Level", "Frequency |
| | | level", "Forward Running", "Reverse Running", "Current level", "Fout O.K.", this parameter determines the digital output hysteresis range. |
| | | If the hysteresis is other than 0, the value set with P69 when the quantity set with |
| | | P60 increases determines the output commutation; when the output decreases, commutation occurs when the value set in P69-P70 is reached (Example: Set |
| | | P60 = "Frequency level", $P69 = 50%$, $P70 = 10%$; the digital output activates when 50% of the preset maximum output frequency is reached and deactivates |
| | | when 40% is reached). |
| | | If $P70 = 0$, commutation occurs when the value set in P69 is reached. |
| | | |
| | | |

| <u>P71</u> RL1 13/16 | Р | P71 |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Level = ***.* % | R | 0.0 ÷200.0% |
| | D | 0.0 % |
| | F | Determines the value for the activation of relay digital output RL1 for the following settings: "Reference level", "Frequency level", "Frequency level2", "Forward Running", "Reverse Running", "Current level", "Fout O.K.". |

| <u>P72</u> RL1 14/16 | Р | P72 |
|----------------------|---|--|
| hyst. = ***.* % | R | 0.0÷200.0% |
| | D | 0.0 % |
| | F | When digital output relay RL1 is set as "Reference Level", "Frequency level", "Forward Running", "Reverse Running", "Current level", "Fout O.K.", this parameter determines the digital output hysteresis range. If the hysteresis is other than 0, the value set with P71 when the quantity set with P61 increases determines the output commutation; when the output decreases, commutation occurs when the value set in P71-P72 is reached (Example: Set P61 = "Frequency level", P71 = 50%, P72 = 10%; the digital output activates when 50% of the preset maximum output frequency is reached and deactivates when 40% is reached). If P72 = 0, commutation occurs when the value set in P71 is reached. |

| <u>P73</u> RL2 15/16 | Р | P73 |
|----------------------|---|---|
| level = ***.* % | R | 0 ÷200% |
| | D | 0.2 % |
| | F | Determines the value for the activation of relay digital output RL2 for the following settings: "Reference Level", "Frequency level", "Frequency level2", "Forward Running", "Reverse Running", "Current Level", "Fout O.K.". (Level enabling brake unlocking) |



| <u>P74</u> RL2 16/16 | P P74 |
|----------------------|--|
| hyst. = *.*** % | R 0÷200% |
| | D 0.1 % |
| | F When relay digital output RL2 is set as "Reference Level", "Frequency level", |
| | "Forward Running", "Reverse Running", "Current level", "Fout O.K.", this |
| | parameter determines the digital output hysteresis range. |
| | If the hysteresis is other than 0, the value set with P73 when the quantity set with |
| | P62 increases determines the output commutation; when the output decreases, |
| | commutation occurs when the value set in P73-P74 is reached (Example: Set |
| | P62 = "Frequency level", $P73 = 50%$, $P74 = 10%$; the digital output activates |
| | when 50% of the preset maximum output frequency is reached and deactivates |
| | when 40% is reached). |
| | If $P74 = 0$, commutation occurs when the value set in P73 is reached. |
| | (Hysteresis disabling brake unlocking) |
| | |



NOTE!!

The figures below show the characteristics of a digital output for particular settings.

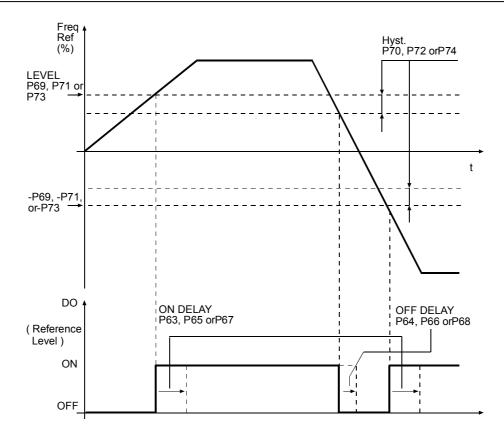


Figure 9.6 Characteristics of a digital output programmed as "Reference level" and characteristics of the frequency reference with respect to time. Parameters used: P63 "MDO ON delay", P64 "MDO OFF delay", P65 "RL1 ON delay", P66 "RL1 OFF delay", P67 "RL2 ON delay", P68 "RL2 OFF delay", P69 "MDO level", P70 "MDO Hyst", P71 "RL1 level", P72 "RL1 Hyst.", P73 "RL2 level", P74 "RL2 Hyst.".



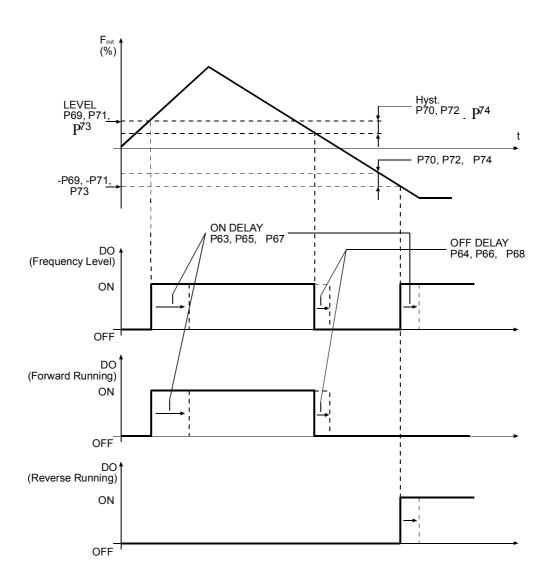


Figure 9.7 Characteristics of a digital output programmed as "Frequency level", as "Forward Running", and as "Reverse Running" of the output frequency with respect to time. A negative output frequency reverses the direction of rotation. Parameters used: P63 "MDO ON delay", P64 "MDO OFF delay", P65 "RL1 ON delay", P66 "RL1 OFF delay", P67 "RL2 ON delay", P68 "RL2 OFF delay", P69 "MDO level", P70 "MDO Hyst", P71 "RL1 level", P72 "RL1 Hyst.", P73 "RL2 level", P74 "RL2 Hyst.".



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

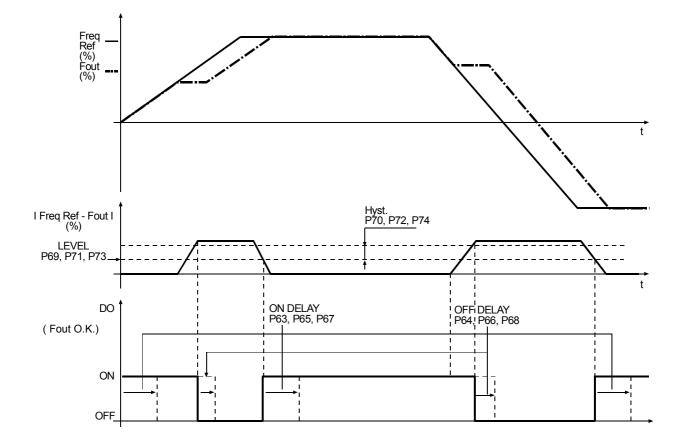


Figure 9.8 Characteristics of a digital output programmed as "Fout O.K.", characteristics of the frequency reference, characteristics of the output frequency, and characteristics of the difference between reference and output frequency with respect to time.

Parameters used: P63 "MDO ON delay", P64 "MDO OFF delay", P65 "RL1 ON delay", P66 "RL1 OFF delay", P67 "RL2 ON delay", P68 "RL2 OFF delay", P69 "MDO level", P70 "MDO Hyst", P71 "RL1 level", P72 "RL1 Hyst.", P73 "RL2 level", P74 "RL2 Hyst.".



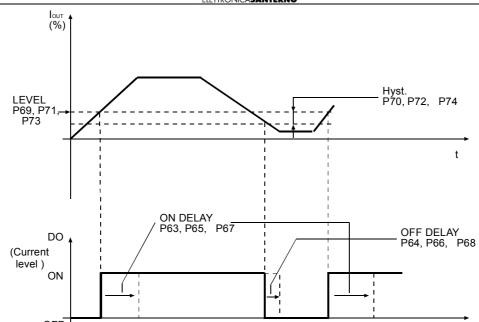


Figure 9.9 Characteristics of a digital output programmed as "Current level" and characteristics of the output frequency with respect to time. Parameters used: P63 "MDO ON delay", P64 "MDO OFF delay", P65 "RL1 ON delay", P66 "RL1 OFF delay", P67 "RL2 ON delay", P68 "RL2 OFF delay", P69 "MDO level", P70 "MDO Hyst", P71 "RL1 level", P72 "RL1 Hyst.", P73 "RL2 level", P74 "RL2 Hyst.".

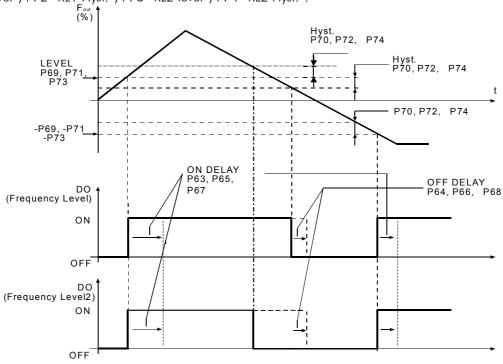


Figure 9.10 Characteristics of a digital output programmed as "Frequency level" compared to "Frequency Level2" programming with respect to output frequency variation in time. A negative output frequency reverses the direction of rotation. For "Frequency Level2", the digital output deactivates at a frequency level higher than the freq. level for the activation of the quantity defined in the hysteresis parameter. Parameters used: P63 "MDO ON delay", P64 "MDO OFF delay", P65 "RL1 ON delay", P66 "RL1 OFF delay", P67 "RL2 ON delay", P68 "RL2 OFF delay", P69 "MDO level", P70 "MDO Hyst", P71 "RL1 level", P72 "RL1 Hyst.", P73 "RL2 level", P74 "RL2 Hyst.".

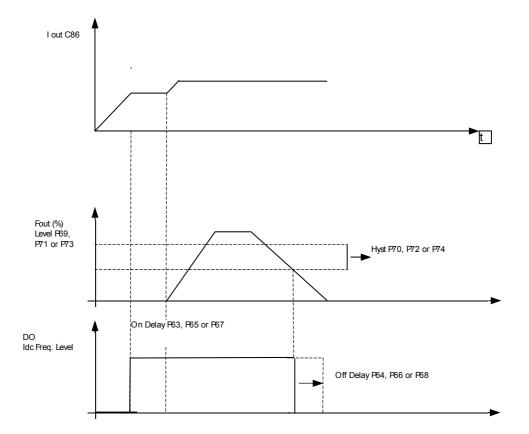
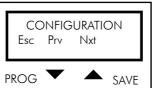


Figure 9.11 Characteristics of a digital output programmed as "IDL Freq.Level" with respect to output current variations and output frequency variations in time.

Parameters used: P63 "MDO ON DELAY", P64 "MDO OFF DELAY", P65 "RL1 on delay", "RL1 ON DELAY", P68 "OFF DELAY", P69 "MDO LEVEL", P70"MDO HYST, P71"RL1 LEVEL", P72 "RL1 HYST", P73 "RL2 LEVEL" P74 RL2 HYST", C86"DCB Start CURR".



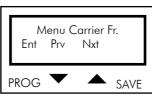
9.2 CONFIGURATION MENU



9.2.1 CARRIER FREQUENCY SUBMENU

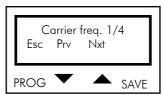
The Carrier Frequency submenu determines the frequency for PWM modulation generated by the inverter.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Carrier Frequency submenu. Press \uparrow and \downarrow to scroll through the other submenus.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Carrier Frequency submenu; press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE CARRIER FREQUENCY SUBMENU

| C01 Min carr. 2/5 | P C01 |
|-------------------|---|
| Freq = *** kHz | R 0.6 kHz÷C02 |
| | D Column "Carrier def" in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, |
| | section 9.3.) |
| | F Minimum value of PWM modulation frequency. |

| C02 Max carr. 3/5 | C02 |
|-------------------|--|
| Freq = **.* kHz | R C01÷Column "Carrier max" in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters |
| | (T5, section 9.3.) |
| | Column "Carrier def" in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, |
| | section 9.3.) |
| | Maximum value of PWM modulation frequency. |

| C03 Pulse 4/5 | Ρ | C03 |
|---------------|---|--|
| number ** | R | 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384 |
| | D | 24 |
| | F | Number of pulses generated by PWM modulation when switching from the minimum frequency of PWM modulation freq. to the maximum frequency of PWM modulation. |



NOTE!!: An increase in carrier frequency determines an increase in the inverter leakage. The carrier increase with respect to the default value may cause the inverter protection to trip. Carrier should be increased in the following cases only: uneven operation, output current lower than rated current, supply voltage lower than maximum voltage, ambient temperature lower than 40°C.



NOTE!!:

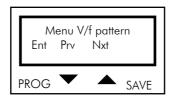
See section 6.5 for more details (Carrier Frequency).



9.2.2 V/F PATTERN SUBMENU

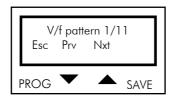
The V/f pattern submenu determines the V/f characteristic for the inverter operation. For more details, see section 2.4 (Voltage/Frequency Pattern).

Access page



Press PROG to enter the V/F Pattern submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the V/F Pattern submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE V/F PATTERN SUBMENU

| <u>C04</u> V/f patt. 2/11 | Р | C04 |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| I mot. = *** A | R | 1°÷Column "Inom" in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section |
| | | 9.3). |
| | D | Column "Imot" in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section 9.3). |
| | F | Rated current of the connected motor. |

| P C05 |
|--|
| R 12.6÷800 Hz for \$05÷\$30 |
| R 12.6÷120 Hz for \$40÷\$70 |
| D 50 Hz |
| F Motor rated frequency relating to the v/f pattern. Determines switching from the inverter operation at constant V/f to the inverter operation at constant V. |
| - |

| <u>C06</u> V/f patt. 4/11 | P C06 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Fomax = *** Hz | R 3.5÷800 Hz for \$05÷\$30 |
| | R 3.5÷120 Hz for S40÷S70 |
| | D 60 Hz |
| | F Maximum output current relating to the voltage/frequency pattern. Inverter output frequency at maximum reference value. |
| | output trequency at maximum reference value. |



| <u>C07</u> V/f patt. 5/11 | P C07 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Fomin = *** Hz | R 0.1÷5Hz 0.1 Hz |
| | F Minimum output frequency relating to the V/f pattern. Minimum frequency generated at the inverter output (can be altered only after contacting Elettronica Santerno). |

| P C08 |
|---|
| R 5÷500V (class 2T, 4T) |
| R 5÷690V (class 5T, 6T) |
| D 230V for class 2T. |
| 400V for class 4T. |
| 575V for class 5T |
| 690V for class 6T |
| Motor rated frequency relating to the V/f pattern. Determines output voltage at |
| motor rated frequency. |
| |

| <u>C09</u> V/f patt. 7/11 | Ρ | C09 |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| BOOST = *** % | R | -100% ÷ +400% |
| | D | 50 % |
| | F | Torque compensation at low rpm. Determines output voltage increment at low |
| | | output frequency with respect to a constant V/f ratio. |

| <u>C10</u> V/f patt. 8/11 | P C10 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| PREBOOST = *.* % | R 0.0÷5.0% |
| | D 2.5% for S05÷S30 |
| | 0.5% for \$40÷\$70 |
| | Torque compensation at low rpm. |
| | Determines output voltage at 0Hz. |

| <u>C11</u> V/f patt. 9/11 | P C11 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Auto bst = *** % | R 0.0÷10.0% |
| | D 2.5 % F AUTOBOOST: variable torque compensation expressed as a percentage of the |
| | motor rated voltage (C08). The value set for C11 represents the voltage increment when the motor runs with the rated torque. |

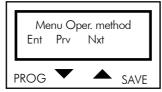
| <u>C12</u> V/f patt. 10/11 | P C12 |
|----------------------------|---|
| Freqbst = *** % | R 0÷100 % |
| | D 50% |
| | F FREQ.BOOST: Frequency (expressed as a percentage of C05) for which increment voltage is equal to the value set in C13. |
| | |
| <u>C13</u> V/f patt. 11/11 | Р С09 |
| B. mf = *** % | $R - 100\% \div + 400\%$ |
| | D 3 % |
| | F Couple compensation at intermediate frequency C12. Determines the increase of the output voltage at intermediate frequency with a constant frequency voltage |



9.2.3 OPERATION METHOD SUBMENU

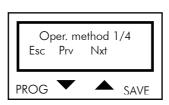
The Operation Method submenu determines the inverter control mode and the speed sensor ratings.

First page



Press PROG to enter the Operation Method submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Operation Method submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE OPERATION METHOD SUBMENU

| <u>C21</u> Standard 2/4 | C21 | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Speed = *** | Single, Double A | |
| | Single | |
| | STANDARD SPEED: Selects between single contractual speed P41 and du contractual speed: standard speed (P41) and low speed (P42) (this parameter useful for low interfloors) | |

| <u>C22</u> ENCODER 3/4 | P C22 |
|------------------------|---|
| NO [YES] | r yes, no |
| | D NO |
| | F Enables speed sensor reading and speed regulator operation. |

If set to YES, parameter C22 enables ENCODER alarms: A15 Encoder Failure and A16 Speed Error.

CAUTION!! Whenever C22 is set from YES to NO and viceversa, parameters P07, P08, P09, P10, P42, P43, P44 are automatically restored to their default value relating to C22 programming (encoder installed or not installed). Parameter C22 is always to be programmed first. Before starting the motor, always make sure that P07 (ACCELERATION), P08 (DECELERATION), P09 (STOP RAMP), P10 (JERK), P42 (LOW SPEED), P43 (MAINTENANCE SPEED), and P44 (RATED SPEED) are set at the desired value.

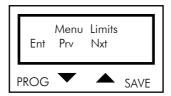
| <u>C23</u> ENCODER 4/4 | Ρ | C23 |
|------------------------|---|------------------|
| PULSES = ***ppr | R | 100÷10000 ppr |
| | D | 1024 ppr |
| | F | Encoder pls/rev. |



9.2.4 LIMITS SUBMENU

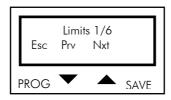
The Limits submenu determines current limit operation while accelerating and at constant frequency, and determines the voltage limit operation while decelerating.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Limits submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Limits submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE LIMITS SUBMENU

| <u>C40</u> Acc. Lim. 2/6 | P C40 |
|--------------------------|---|
| NO [YES] | R NO, YES |
| | D YES |
| | Enables current limit while accelerating. |

| <u>C41</u> Acc. Lim. 3/6 | Р | C41 |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Curr. = *** % | R | 50÷400% |
| | | Important: the maximum programmable value is equal to (Imax/Imot)*100. See |
| | | configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section 9.3). |
| | D | Column C41 Default in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section |
| | | 9.3). |
| | F | Current limit while accelerating expressed as a percentage of the motor rated |
| | | current. |

| <u>C42</u> Run. Lim. 4/6 | Р | C42 |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| No [YES] | R | NO, YES |
| | D | YES |
| | F | Enables current limit at constant frequency. |
| | | |
| <u>C43</u> Run. Lim. 5/6 | Р | C43 |
| Curr.= *** % | R | 50÷400% |
| | | Important: the maximum programmable value is equal to (Imax/Imot)*100. See configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section 9.3). |
| | D | Column C41 Default in configuration table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section 9.3). |
| | F | Current limit while accelerating expressed as a percentage of the motor rated |
| | | current. |

15P0095B6 USER MANUAL

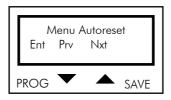


| <u>C44</u> Dec. Lim. 6/6 | P C44 |
|--------------------------|--|
| NO [YES] | R NO, YES |
| | D YES |
| | Enables voltage/current limit while decelerating. If current exceeds the value set |
| | in C43 or DC bus voltage exceeds a given value (voltage class function), the |
| | deceleration ramp will be longer. |

9.2.5 AUTORESET SUBMENU

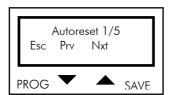
The Autoreset submenu enables the automatic reset of the equipment in case of alarms. Autoreset attempts may be set in a given time interval.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Autoreset submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Autoreset submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE AUTORESET SUBMENU

| <u>C50</u> Autores. 2/5 | Ρ | C50 |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| [NO] YES | R | NO, YES |
| | D | NO |
| | F | Activates or deactivates the autoreset function. |

| C51 Attempts 3/5 | P C51 | |
|---------------------------|---|-----|
| Number = * | R 1÷10 | |
| | D 4 | |
| | E Determines the number of automatic reset operations performed before locki | ng |
| | the autoreset function. Autoreset count starts from 0 after a time period long | jer |
| | than the one set in C52. | |
| <u>C52</u> Clear fail 4/5 | P C52 | |
| count time ***s | R 1÷999s | |
| | D 300s | |
| | F Determines the time interval clearing the autoreset count if no alarm trips. | |
| | | |
| <u>C53</u> PWR 5/5 | P C53 | |
| Reset *** | R NO, YES | |
| | DNO | |
| | Set to YES to automatically reset an alarm by switching off and on the inverter. | |

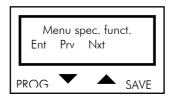


9.2.6 Special Function Submenu

The Special Function submenu includes the following:

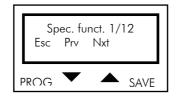
- storage of mains failure alarm if mains failure causes the equipment power off;
- operating mode of built-in braking module (if any);
- operating mode of the ENABLE command;
- page displayed at power on.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Special Function submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Special Function submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE SPECIAL FUNCTION SUBMENU

| <u>C55</u> Brake U. 2/12 | P C55 |
|--------------------------|--|
| [NO] YES | R YES, NO |
| | D YES |
| | F Braking module enabling or disabling (built-in or external braking module). |

| <u>C56</u> Brake 3/12 | Р | C56 |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Disab. = ****ms | R | 0÷65400 ms |
| | D | 30000 ms |
| | F | "OFF" time of the built-in braking module. C56=0 means that the braking |
| | | module is always ON; if also C57=0, the braking module is always OFF. |

| <u>C57</u> Brake | U. 4/12 | Р С57 |
|------------------|----------|--|
| Enable =** | ***ms | R 0÷65400 ms |
| | | D 30000 ms |
| | | "ON" time of the built-in braking module. C57=0 means that the braking |
| | | module is always OFF (regardless of C56 programming). |
| | NOTE!! | Use the external braking module for applications requiring higher levels than the levels allowed by parameters C56 and C57 and by the inverter model (see section 4.1 "BRAKING RESISTORS" in the Installation manual). |
| <u>I</u> | DANGER!! | Do not exceed values stated in section 4.1 "BRAKING RESISTORS" in the Installation Manual for the programming of C56 and C57. |



| <u>C58</u> Mains I.m. 5/12 | 2 P | C58 |
|----------------------------|-----|---|
| [NO] YES * | R | NO, YES |
| | D | NO |
| | F | Stores any alarm relating to mains failure (A30 and A31) causing the equipment power off. When power supply is restored, send a RESET command |
| | | to reset the alarms tripped. |

| <u>C59</u> ENABLE 6/12 | P C59 |
|-------------------------|--|
| [NO] YES | R NO, YES |
| | D NO |
| | Coperation of ENABLE command (terminal 6) at power on or when a RESET |
| | command is sent. |
| | YES: ENABLE activated at power on; if terminals 6 is closed and a speed |
| | reference other than 0 is sent, that starts the equipment, the motor starts at |
| | power on or after a few seconds a RESET command is sent. |
| | NO: ENABLE command deactivated at power on or after RESET; if terminal 6 |
| | is closed and a speed reference other than 0 is sent, that starts the equipment, |
| | the motor does not start at power on or after an alarm RESET until terminal 6 |
| | is opened and closed again. When this occurs, the display shows "TO START |
| | OPEN AND CLOSE TERM 6" (see Section 1). |
| DANGER!! | Setting parameter C59 to YES may start the motor as soon as the inverter is turned |
| <u>/1</u> | on! |
| <u>C60</u> Encoder 7/12 | P C60 |
| err.thr = ***% | R 0÷100% |
| | D 0% |
| | F Maximum ratio of the difference between expected speed and measured speed |
| | for Encoder failure alarm (A15) trip. Set $C60 = 0$ to disable alarm A15. |

| <u>C61</u> Speed 8/12 | P C61 |
|---------------------------|---|
| err.thr = ****rpm | R 0÷4000rpm |
| | DO |
| | Determines the speed value for alarm A16 ("Speed error") trip. Set $C61 = 0$ to disable the alarm. |
| | C60 and C61 are effective only if C22 is set to YES. If C22 is set to NO, alarms A15 and A16 are locked. |
| <u>C62</u> STOP 9/12 | P C62 |
| SWITCH = ****mm | R 0÷200mm |
| | D 0 |
| | F Max. distance covered by the cage after the stop switch. Set $C62 = 0$ to disable this function. This function is effective only if the ENCODER is installed. |
| C63 Slowing 10/12 | P C63 |
| Down d. | R 0÷4000 ms |
| Down d. | D 0 ms |
| | |
| | Acquisition delay of slowing-down command. |
| <u>C64</u> Auto.Rs. 11/12 | P C64 |
| | R No ; Yes |
| | D [Yes] |
| | |

whenever DC braking occurs.

F

Enables stator resistance autotuning. Stator resistance autotuning is performed



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| C65 Current 12/12 | Р | C65 |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Thr. = *** % | R | 0÷100% |
| | D | 0 |
| | F | Voltage limit to start the C24 allarm when one digital output divres the brake. |
| | | The value 0 enables the allarm. |



9.2.7 MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION

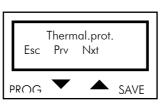
The Motor Thermal Protection submenu determines the parameters relating to the software thermal protection of the motor. See section 2.8 "MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION" for more details.

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Motor Thermal Protection submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Motor Thermal Protection submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION SUBMENU

| <u>C70</u> Thermal p.2/4 | P C70 |
|--------------------------|--|
| *** | R NO, YES, YES A, YES B |
| | D NO |
| | Activates the motor thermal protection. |
| | NO: Motor thermal protection disabled. |
| | YES: Motor thermal protection enabled with pick-up current independent of output frequency. |
| | YES A: Motor thermal protection enabled with pick-up current depending on output frequency, with forced air-cooling system. |
| | YES B: Motor thermal protection enabled with pick-up current depending on output frequency, with a fan keyed to the motor shaft. |

| <u>C71</u> Motor 3/4 | P C71 |
|----------------------|---|
| current =****% | R 1% ÷120% |
| | D 105% |
| | Determines the pick-up current expressed as a percentage of the motor rated |
| | current. |

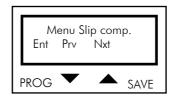
| <u>C72</u> M. Therm.4/4 | Р | C72 |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| const. =****s | R | 5÷3600s |
| | D | 600s |
| | F | Determines the motor thermal time constant. |



9.2.8 SLIP COMPENSATION SUBMENU

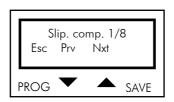
The Slip Compensation submenu determines the parameters relating to the slip compensation function. For more details, see section 2.6 "SLIP COMPENSATION".

Access page



Press PROG to enter the Slip Compensation submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Slip Compensation submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE SLIP COMPENSATION SUBMENU

| <u>C73</u> Motor 2/8 | Р | C73 |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Poles = ** | R | 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16 |
| | D | 4 |
| | F | Number of the motor poles. It determines the motor rated speed in conjunction with the rated frequency. |

| <u>C74</u> Motor 3/8 | Р | C74 |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Power =****kW | R | 0 ÷ 400 kW |
| | D | Colonna Pnom in Table T5, section 9.3. |
| | F | Motor Power: motor rated power. Determines the rated torque in conjunction |
| | | with the rated frequency (C05). |

| <u>C75</u> No Load 4/8 | P C75 |
|------------------------|---|
| Power =**.*kW | R 0÷400 kW |
| | D 0.0kW |
| | No load power: No-load power of the motor running at rated frequency. In |
| | conjunction with Joule loss (estimated based on stator resistance (C78) and |
| | stator current detection), it allows mechanical power estimation. |

| <u>C76</u> Low speed 5/8 | Р | C76 |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| slip = ***% | R | 0÷17.5% |
| | D | 0% |
| | F | Low speed slip: rated current slip at approach speed (P40). |



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>C77</u> High speed 6/8 | Р | C77 |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Sleep $=$ ***% | R | 0 ÷17.5% |
| | D | 0% |
| | F | High speed slip: rated slip (slip at rated current and rated frequency (C05)). |

| <u>C78</u> Stator 7/8 | P C78 |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Res =*.*Ohm | R 0÷8.5 Ω |
| | • See C78 in config. table for LIFT SW parameters (T5, section 9.3). |
| | F Stator resistance: stator phase resistance (may vary during autotuning). |
| | |
| <u>C79</u> Slip 8/8 filter =*** | P C79 |
| filter =*** | R -20÷100 |
| | D 10 |

Slip filter: Number of samples per digital filter over estimated motor torque.

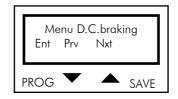
F



9.2.9 D.C. BRAKING SUBMENU

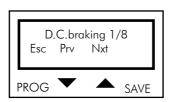
The D.C. Braking submenu includes the parameters relating to direct current braking. For more details, see section 2.7 "DIRECT CURRENT BRAKING".

Access page



Press PROG to enter the D.C. Braking submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the D.C. Braking submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the parameters.

PARAMETERS OF THE D.C. BRAKING SUBMENU

| <u>C80</u> DCB STOP 2/9 | Р | C80 |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| [NO] YES | R | NO, YES |
| | D | YES |
| | F | Determines if DC braking is enabled at the end of the deceleration ramp. |

| <u>C81</u> DCB Start 3/9 | P C81 |
|--------------------------|--|
| [NO] YES | R NO, YES |
| | DNO |
| | F Determines if DC braking is enabled before performing the acceleration ramp. |

| <u>C82</u> DCB time 4/9 | Р | C82 |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| at STOP $=^{*}.^{**}s$ | R | 0.1÷50s |
| | D | ls |
| | F | Determines DC braking time after the deceleration ramp. |

| C83 DCB time 5/9 | Р | C83 |
|------------------|---|--|
| at Start =*.**s | R | 0.1÷50s |
| | D | 0.5s |
| | F | Determines DC braking time before the acceleration ramp. |



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| <u>C84</u> DCB Freq 6/9 | Ρ | C84 |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| at STOP =*.** Hz | R | 0÷10 Hz |
| | D | 0.50 Hz |
| | F | Determines the output frequency for DC braking at stop. |

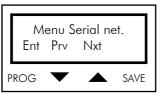
| <u>C85</u> DCB Curr. 7/9 | P C85 |
|--------------------------|---|
| Idcb =***% | R 1÷400% |
| | Important: the maximum programmable value is equal to (Imax/Imot)*100 (see |
| | Table T5, section 9.3). |
| | D 140% |
| | F Determines DC braking intensity expressed as a percentage of the motor rated |
| | current. |
| | |
| <u>C86</u> DCB START 8/9 | P C87 |
| Curr= MAX% | R 0÷400% |
| | Important: the maximum programmable value is equal to (Imax/Imot)*100 (see |
| | Table T5, section 9.3). |
| | D 140% |
| | Determines the intensity of DC braking at start expressed as a percentage of the |
| | motor rated current. |

| <u>C87</u> DCB Curr. 9/9 | P C86 |
|--------------------------|--|
| Rot.prevent. *** | R 0÷40 |
| | D 0 |
| | F Determines a command locking the motor rotation after a stop command. The |
| | preset value is the intensity of this manoeuvre. This parameter is effective only if |
| | DC braking at stop is enabled (C80=YES) and C85 is different from zero. |



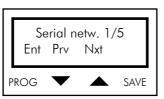
9.2.10 SERIAL NETWORK SUBMENU

The Serial Network submenu determines the parameters relating to the serial link. Access page



Press PROG to enter the submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other submenus of the Configuration menu.

First page



Press PROG to quit the Serial Network submenu. Press \downarrow and \uparrow to scroll through the other pages of the submenu.

PARAMETERS OF THE SERIAL NETWORK SUBMENU

| <u>C90</u> Serial netw. 2/5 | Р С90 |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Address = * | R 1÷247 |
| | D 1 |
| | Determines the address assigned to the inverter networked through RS485. |

| <u>C91</u> Serial 3/5 | C91 | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Delay = *** ms | 0 ÷2000 ms | |
| | 0 ms | |
| | Determines the inverter response delay after a master query over link RS485 | |

| <u>C92</u> RTU Time 4/5 | Р С93 |
|-------------------------|--|
| Out= *** ms | R 0÷2000 ms |
| | D 0 ms |
| | F When the inverter is ready to receive a message, if no character is sent for the preset time period, the message sent from the master device is considered a complete. |

| <u>C93</u> Baud Rate 5/5 | Р | C92 |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Rate= *** baud | R | 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 baud |
| | | |
| | D | 9600 baud |
| | F | Sets the baud rate expressed in bits per second. |



9.3 CONFIGURATION TABLE FOR LIFT SW PARAMETERS

| GRANDEZZA | MODELLO | lmot [A] | Inom [A] | lmax [A] | Carrier def [kHz] | Carrier max [kHz] | C74 def 4T [kW] | C74 def 2T [kW] | C41/43 def [%] | C78 def [%] |
|-----------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| S05 | 0005 | 6,5 | 10,5 | 11,5 | 10 | 16 | 3 | 1.7 | 150 | 2.5 |
| S05 | 0007 | 8,5 | 12,5 | 13,5 | 10 | 16 | 4 | 2.3 | 150 | 2 |
| S05 | 0009 | 10,5 | 16,5 | 17,5 | 10 | 16 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 150 | 1.3 |
| S05 | 0011 | 12,5 | 16,5 | 21 | 10 | 16 | 5.5 | 3.1 | 150 | 1 |
| S05 | 0014 | 16,5 | 16,5 | 25 | 10 | 16 | 7.5 | 4.3 | 150 | 0.7 |
| S10 | 0017 | 20 | 30 | 32 | 10 | 16 | 9.2 | 5.3 | 150 | 0.7 |
| S10 | 0020 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 10 | 16 | 11 | 6.3 | 150 | 0.5 |
| S10 | 0025 | 30 | 41 | 48 | 10 | 16 | 15 | 8.6 | 150 | 0.4 |
| S10 | 0030 | 36,5 | 41 | 56 | 10 | 16 | 18.5 | 10.6 | 150 | 0.35 |
| S10 | 0035 | 41 | 41 | 72 | 3 | 16 | 22 | 12.6 | 150 | 0.3 |
| S15 | 0040 | 48 | 72 | 75 | 10 | 16 | 25 | 14.4 | 150 | 0.3 |
| S20 | 0049 | 59 | 80 | 96 | 10 | 12.8 | 30 | 17.3 | 150 | 0.25 |
| S20 | 0060 | 72 | 88 | 112 | 10 | 12.8 | 37 | 21.3 | 150 | 0.2 |
| S20 | 0067 | 80 | 103 | 118 | 10 | 12.8 | 45 | 25.9 | 147 | 0.1 |
| S20 | 0072 | 88 | 120 | 144 | 10 | 12.8 | 48 | 27.7 | 150 | 0.05 |
| S20 | 0086 | 103 | 135 | 155 | 10 | 12.8 | 55 | 31.7 | 150 | 0.05 |
| S30 | 0113 | 135 | 180 | 200 | 10 | 10 | 75 | 43.2 | 148 | 0.05 |
| S30 | 0129 | 155 | 195 | 215 | 10 | 10 | 85 | 49.0 | 138 | 0.02 |
| S30 | 0150 | 180 | 215 | 270 | 5 | 5 | 100 | 57.7 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S30 | 0162 | 195 | 240 | 290 | 5 | 5 | 110 | 63.4 | 148 | 0.02 |
| S40 | 0179 | 215 | 300 | 340 | 4 | 4 | 120 | 69.2 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S40 | 0200 | 240 | 345 | 365 | 4 | 4 | 132 | 76.1 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S40 | 0216 | 260 | 375 | 430 | 4 | 4 | 140 | 80.8 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S40 | 0250 | 300 | 390 | 480 | 4 | 4 | 170 | 98.1 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S50 | 0312 | 375 | 480 | 600 | 4 | 4 | 215 | 124.0 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S50 | 0366 | 440 | 550 | 660 | 4 | 4 | 250 | 144.2 | 150 | 0.02 |
| S50 | 0399 | 480 | 630 | 720 | 4 | 4 | 280 | 161.6 | 150 | 0.02 |

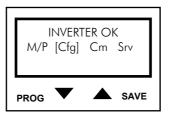
T5 : Configuration table for LIFT SW parameters



10 DIAGNOSTICS

10.1 INVERTER OPERATING CONDITIONS

When the inverter runs smoothly, the following messages are displayed in the main menu page: 1) if the output frequency is equal to zero:

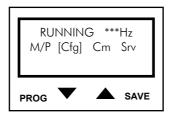


This occurs if the inverter is disabled or no run command is sent or the frequency reference is equal to zero.

2) If the equipment is enabled when the ENABLE input is closed and parameter C59 is set to [NO], the following message is displayed:



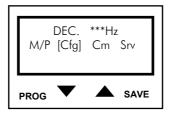
3) If the output frequency is constant, other than zero and equal to the reference:



4) If the inverter is accelerating:

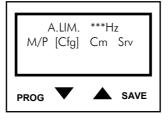
| | ACC. [Cfg] | ***Hz Cm Srv |
|------|---------------|-----------------|
| PROG | ▼ | SAVE |

5) If the inverter is decelerating:

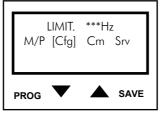




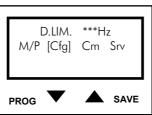
6) If the output frequency is constant while accelerating due to current limit activation while accelerating:



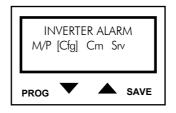
7) If the output frequency is under the reference value for current limit activation at constant frequency:



8) If, during deceleration, current or DC bus voltage activate limit while decelerating, i.e. a longer deceleration ramp:



If failures occur, the display will show



The display LEDs start flashing; alarm messages detailed in section 11.2 may be displayed. NOTE!! Factory setting: the inverter shuts off but the alarm is not c

Factory setting: the inverter shuts off but the alarm is not cleared, as it is stored to EEPROM. The alarm tripped is displayed at next power on and the inverter is still locked. Close reset contact or press the RESET key.

Alarm reset is also possible by turning off and on the inverter and by setting parameter C53 to [YES].



10.2 ALARM MESSAGES

A01 Wrong Software

The software version of FLASH memory (human interface) is incompatible with DSP version (motor control).

SOLUTIONS: Try to reset the alarm. If the problem persists, please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO's AFTER-SALES SERVICE for a new programming of control board ES778.

A03 EEPROM absent

EEPROM is not installed, is blank or damaged. EEPROM memory contains all customized parameters. SOLUTION: Check to see if EEPROM is properly installed (U45 in board ES778) and if jumper J13 is positioned correctly (pos.1-2 for 28C64; pos.2-3 for 28C16). If so, control board ES778 is to be replaced. Please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO'S AFTER-SALES SERVICE.

A05 NO imp. opcode A06 UC failure

Microcontroller failure.

SOLUTION: Reset the alarm. If the alarm condition persists, please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO's AFTER-SALES SERVICE.

A11 Bypass circ. failure

Faulty relay or contactor for the short-circuit of precharge resistors for DC link capacitors. SOLUTION: Reset the alarm. If the alarm condition persists, please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO's AFTER-SALES SERVICE.

A14 Continuous dec. Lim.

The inverter, slowing down or stopping, has been blocked in voltage limit while decelerating (DEC LIM xxxHz sul display) for more than 4sec.

SOLUTION: Decrease the couple compensation parameter C09, C10, C11,V/f patternmenu, if the limit was due to high voltage; verify the the brake resistance if the limit was due to a intermediate voltage or to high voltage. A15 Encoder Failure

Alarm A15 is active only when parameter C22 "ENCODER" is set to "YES". Alarm 15 trips if the encoder is faulty, disconnected or its phases are reversed.

SOLUTION: Check the signals sent from the ENCODER and compare the value displayed for M10 with the real motor rpm.

Check to see if the ENCODER phases are reversed, if it is faulty or is not properly connected. If the encoder is not faulty, adjust parameter C60 "Enc. Err. Thr.".

A16 Speed Error

Speed exceeds the maximum allowable value set through parameter C61.

SOLUTIONS: Make sure that the preset threshold is not too close to the lift cage expected speed. Alarm A16 trips only if C22 "ENCODER" is set to YES. Factory setting: Alarm A16 is disabled.

A17 Wrong Command

Has been set up the inverter from Normal mode to Maintenance mode while the inverter was working.



A19 Fan fault

Faulty air-cooling system. SOLUTION: Check to see if fans are locked and/or if they are properly connected.

A20 Inverter Overload

Output current exceeds the inverter rated current - persistent condition: Imax +20% for 3 seconds; Imax for 60 seconds (S40÷S70); Imax for 120 seconds (S05÷S30). See column "Imax", Table 5 in section 5.3. SOLUTION: Check the inverter output current under normal operating conditions (par. M03, MEASURE submenu) and any mechanical condition of the load (overload or load locked during duty cycle).

A21 Heatsink Overheated

Overheating of the power heatsink. SOLUTION: Make sure that the ambient temperature in the location where the inverter is installed is under 40°C.

A22 Motor Overheated

Software thermal protection of the connected motor tripped. Output current has been exceeding the motor rated current for a long time.

SOLUTION: Check the load mechanical conditions. A22 trip depends on programming of parameters C70, C71, C72. Make sure that these parameters were properly set at the inverter startup (see section 2.8 "MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION").

A24 Motor not connected

While starting the cage, with one of the digital output working for the brake, the voltage measure is less than the measure settled in C65 in Special function menu.

SOLUTION: Verify the wiring between inverter and motor.

A25 Mains loss

Mains failure.

A30 D.C. Link Overvoltage

DC link overvoltage.

SOLUTION: Make sure that supply voltage is not over 240VAC + 10% for class 2T, 480VAC + 10% for class 4T , 515VAC + 10% for class 5T, 630VAC + 10% for class 6T.

A highly inertial load and/or the deactivation of the braking module may activate A30. Increase deceleration ramp time.

A31 D.C. Link Undervoltage

Supply voltage has dropped below 200VAC - 25% for class 2T, 380VAC - 35% for class 4T, 500VAC - 15% for class 5T, 600VAC - 15% for class 6T.

SOLUTION: Make sure that voltage is supplied to all three phases (terminals 32, 33, 34) and that the measured value is not under the above-mentioned voltage values.

A31 may trip even if supply voltage temporarily drops below 200VAC (e.g. load direct connection). If voltage values are normal, please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO's AFTER-SALES SERVICE.



A26 SW Running overcurrent A32 Running overcurrent

Instant current limit at constant speed. This alarm trips in case of sudden load variations, output short-circuit or ground short-circuit, disturbance and radiated interference.

SOLUTION: Make sure that no short-circuit is present between two phases or a phase and the grounding connection at the inverter output (terminals U, V, W) (for a quick inspection, disconnect the motor and operate the inverter in no-load condition).

Make sure that command signals are sent to the inverter through screened cables where required (see section WIRING in Section 1 of this User Manual).

Check wiring and antidisturbance filters on contactor and solenoid valve coils installed in the cabinet (if any).

A28 SW Accel. overcurrent A33 Accelerating overcurrent

Instant current limit while accelerating.

See alarm A32. Alarm A33 may also trip when a too short acceleration ramp is programmed. If so, decrease acceleration (P05, P07, ACCELERATION submenu) and decrease BOOST and PREBOOST when required (parameters C10 and C11, V/F PATTERN submenu).

A29 SW Decel. overcurrent A34 Decelerating overcurrent

Instant current limit while decelerating.

SOLUTION: This alarm trips if a too short deceleration ramp is programmed. If so, set longer deceleration time periods (P06, P08, ACCELERATION submenu) and decrease BOOST and PREBOOST (V/F PATTERN submenu, parameters C09 or C10).

Not recognized failure

Unknown alarm.

SOLUTION: Reset the alarm. If the alarm condition persists, please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO's AFTER-SALES SERVICE.



10.3 DISPLAY AND INDICATOR LEDS

Additional failures may occur that are indicated by the keypad and the indicator Leds located on control board ES778:

- The inverter display shows POWER ON and no LED is flashing: failure in the microcontroller of the control board.

- The inverter display shows POWER ON and the VL Led is flashing: communication failure between microcontroller and control board DSP.

- The inverter display shows POWER ON and IL Led is flashing: failure of the control board RAM.

- The inverter display shows POWER ON and both VL and IL Leds are flashing: human interface (FLASH) is not programmed with the same SW as the motor control (DSP)

- The inverter display shows LINK MISMATCH: no communication link between the inverter and the keypad (check wiring cable as well).

Do the following:

Turn off and on the inverter. If the alarm conditions persist, please contact ELETTRONICA SANTERNO's AFTER-SALES SERVICE to replace control board ES778.



11 SERIAL COMMUNICATION

11.1 GENERAL FEATURES

Inverters of the SINUS K series may be connected to other devices through a serial link. This allows reading (download) and writing (upload) the parameters accessed through remotable keypad.



Elettronica Santerno also supplies the RemoteDrive software package for the inverter control through a computer connected via serial link.

RemoteDrive offers the following functionalities: image copy, keypad emulation, oscilloscope functions and multifunction tester, history data table compiler, parameter setting and data reception-transmissionstorage from and to a computer, scan function for automatic detection of the connected inverters (up to 247 connected inverters).



11.2 MODBUS-RTU PROTOCOL

Messages and data are sent by means of standard protocol MODBUS in RTU mode. This standard protocol performs control procedures using an 8-bit binary representation.

In RTU mode, a message begins with a silence interval equal to 3.5 times the transmission time of a character.

If the character transmission stops for a time equal to 3.5 times the transmission time of a character, the controller will consider this time interval as the end of the message. Similarly, a message starting with a shorter silence time is considered as a part of the previous message.

| | Message beginning | Address | Function | Data | Error control | End of message |
|---|----------------------|---------|----------|-----------|---------------|----------------|
| Γ | T1-T2-T3-T4 | 8 bit | 8 bit | n x 8 bit | 16 bit | T1-T2-T3-T4 |

Use parameter C92 to increase the silence time interval up to max. 2000ms.

Address

The address field acknowledges any value ranging from 1 to 247 as the address of the slave peripheral device. The master device queries the peripheral device specified in the address field; the peripheral device will respond with a message containing its address to let the master device know the slave source of the response. A master device query with a 0 address is addressed to all slave devices, which will not respond at all (broadcast mode).

Function

The function related to the message may be chosen within the legal field ranging from 0 to 255. A response of the slave device to a message of the master device will simply return the function code to the master device if no error took place; otherwise, the most significant bit in this field is set to 1.

Functions 03h and 10h are allowed only (see following sections).

Data

The data field contains any additional information for the function being used.

Error Control

The error control is performed with the CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) method. The16-bit value of the relevant field is computed when the message is sent by the transmitter and is then re-computed and checked by the receiver. Register CRC is computed as follows:

1. Register CRC is set to FFFFh

2. Exclusive OR is executed between register CRC and the first 8 bits of the message; the result is saved to a 16-bit register.

3. This register is right-shifted of one place.

- 4. If the right bit is 1, exclusive OR is executed between the 16-bit register and value 1010000000001b.
- 5. Steps 3 and 4 are repeated until 8 shifts are performed.
- 6. Exclusive OR is performed between the 16-bit register and the next 8 bits of the message.
- 7. Steps 3 to 6 are repeated until all message bytes are processed.
- 8. The result is a CRC, that is attached to the message by sending the less significant byte as the first byte.

Supported Functions 03h: Read Holding Register

Allows to read the register state of the slave device. This function does not allow the broadcast mode (address 0). Additional parameters are the address of the basic digital register to be read and the output number to be read.



ELETTRONICASANTERNO

| QUERY | RESPONSE |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| Slave address | Slave address |
| Function 03h | Function 03h |
| Register address (high) | Byte number |
| Register address (low) | Data |
| Register No. (high) | |
| Register No. (low) | Data |
| Error correction | Error correction |
| | |

10h: Preset Multiple Register

Allows to set the state of multiple registers for the slave device. In broadcast mode (address 0), the state of those registers is set in all connected slave devices. Additional parameters are the basic register address, the number of registers to be set, the relevant value and the number of bytes used for the data items.

| QUERY | response |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Slave address | Slave address |
| Function 10h | Function 10h |
| Register addr. (Hi) | Register addr. (Hi) |
| Register addr. (Lo) | Register addr. (Lo) |
| Register No. (Hi) | Register No. (Hi) |
| Register No. (Lo) | Register No. (Lo) |
| Byte number | Error correction |
| Register value (Hi) | |
| Register value (Lo) | |
| | |
| Register value (Hi) | |
| Register value (Lo) | |
| Error correction | |

Error Messages

If a message error is detected, the inverter will send a message to the master:

| Slave address | Function (MSB = 1) | Error code | Error correction |
|---------------|--------------------|------------|------------------|

The error code meaning is the following:

| Code | Name | Meaning |
|------|----------------------|---|
| 01 | ILLEGAL FUNCTION | The function is not implemented in the slave device |
| 02 | ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS | The address specified in the relevant field is illegal for the slave device |
| 03 | ILLEGAL DATA VALUE | The value is not allowable for the specified location |



11.3 GENERAL FEATURES AND EXAMPLES

Parameters are queried along with the reading performed through the inverter keypad and display. Parameter alteration is also managed along with the inverter keypad and display. <u>Not that the inverter will always</u> <u>use the latest value set</u> (sent both via serial link or from the inverter itself).

When writing (10h function: Preset Multiple Register), the inverter will check value ranges only if failures may occur. If illegal ranges are detected, the inverter will respond with the error message "ILLEGAL DATA VALUE" (see table above).

The same error message is displayed if the user attempts to change a locked parameter, particularly if they try to write a Read Only parameter or the CONFIGURATION parameters of Cxx type when the inverter is in RUN mode.

Data are read/written as 16-bit, full data (words) based on scaling factors (K) stated in the tables below.

11.3.1 SCALING

The scaling constant (K) is as follows:

true value = value read by MODBUS / K value written to MODBUS = true value * K

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|
| P05 | AMAN | Acceleration in Maintenance mode | 0 | 0 | 60 | 10 | 255 | 100 | m/s ² |
| P06 | DMAN | Deceleration in Maintenance mode | 1 | 1 | 250 | 10 | 255 | 100 | m/s ² |

Because K=10, a reading of address 0 with a value equal to 250 (dec) is to be intended as acceleration equal to $250/100 = 2.5 \text{m/s}^2$

Vice versa, to set a deceleration value equal to 0.20 m/s^2 , send value 0.20*100 = 20 (dec) to address 1 via serial link.

Some variables related to the inverter size (current) and/or class (voltage) are grouped as follows:

Table T000[]: index (SW3) to address 477 (1DDh)

| | l full-scale | max | def | max | C10 def |
|---|---------------|----------|---------|---------|----------|
| | (tenths of A) | freq out | carrier | carrier | Preboost |
| | T000[0] | T000[1] | T000[2] | T000[3] | T000[4] |
| 0 | 25 | 800 | 10 | 12 | 2.5 |
| 1 | 50 | 800 | 10 | 12 | 2.5 |
| 2 | 65 | 800 | 10 | 12 | 2.5 |
| | | | | | |

Table reading:

| | Name | Description | (dec) | Addr. (hex) READ | Min | Max | К | Unit of measure |
|-----|------|----------------|-------|------------------------|-----|-----|-------------------------|--------------------|
| M03 | IOUT | Output current | 1026 | 402 | | | 50*65536/(T000[0]*1307) | А |

Because K=50*65536/(T000[0]*1307), do the following to convert current reading to A:

1) read address 477 (dec) for full-scale "I"; the result is the index of array T000[]. For this parameter, consider column T000[0], as other columns refer to different parameters. One reading is sufficient;

2) read address 1026 (dec).

If address 477 reading returns "2" (\Rightarrow 65A) and if address 1026 returns "1000", output current will be equal to 1000 / K = 1000 / (50*65536/(T000[0]*1307)) = 1000 / (50*65536/(65*1307)) = 25.9 A.

11.3.2 BIT PARAMETERS

Bit parameters are different in reading and writing.

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) WRITE | Addr. (hex) WRITE | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Def | Min | Max |
|-----|------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| C40 | | Enabling current limit while accelerating | 520 | 208 | 770.8 | 302.8 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

To read parameter C40, just read address 770 (dec) and parse bit 8 of the returned value (0=LSB, 15=MSB).

To set parameter C40, write 1 to address 520 (dec); write 0 to the same address to reset C40.

For peculiar reading/writing, refer to **Notes** in the following tables.



12 PARAMETERS SENT VIA SERIAL LINK

12.1 MEASURE PARAMETERS (Mxx) (Read Only)

12.1.1 MEASURE MENU MOX - M2X

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Min | Max | К | Unit of measure |
|-----|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|---------------------------|--------------------|
| M01 | FREF | Current reference | 1024 | 400 | | | 10 | Hz |
| M02 | FOUT | Output reference | 1025 | 401 | | | 40 | Hz |
| M03 | IOUT | Output current | 1026 | 402 | | | 50*65536/(T000[0]*1307) | А |
| M04 | VOUT | Output voltage | 1027 | 403 | | | 65536/2828 | V |
| M05 | VMN | Mains voltage | 1028 | 404 | | | 512/1111 | V |
| M06 | VDC | Bus voltage | 1029 | 405 | | | 1024/1000 | V |
| M07 | POUT | Output power | 1030 | 406 | | | 5000*65536/(T000[0]*3573) | kW |
| M08 | Term. B. | Digital inputs | 1031 | 407 | | | Note 01 | - |
| M09 | T.B.Out | Digital outputs | 1032 | 408 | | | Note 02 | |
| M10 | Spd Ref | Speed reference | 1033 | 409 | | | C73/12 | rpm |
| M11 | NOUT | Motor speed | 1034 | 40A | | | 1 | rpm |
| M12 | Speed Ref | Cage speed reference | 1035 | 40B | | | 10*C05/P44 | m/s |
| M13 | Speed | Cage speed | 1036 | 40C | | | 100 | m/s |
| M14 | PID Out | Speed regulator correction | 1037 | 40D | | | 20 | % |
| M15 | OP.T. | Work time | 1038 1039 | 40E 40F | | | 5 Note 03 | s |
| M16 | 1st alarm | Trip log 1 | 1040 1041 | 410 411 | | | 5 Note 04 | S |
| M17 | 2nd alarm | Trip log 2 | 1042 1043 | 412 413 | | | 5 Note 04 | S |
| M18 | 3rd alarm | Trip log 3 | 1044 1045 | 414 415 | | | 5 Note 04 | S |
| M19 | 4th alarm | Trip log 4 | 1046 1047 | 416 417 | | | 5 Note 04 | s |
| M20 | 5th alarm | Trip log 5 | 1048 1049 | 418 419 | | | 5 Note 04 | s |

Note 01 State of digital inputs in the terminal board (1 = active input) based on the table below:

| Bit | |
|-----|------------|
| 0 | TERM.9 |
| 1 | MAN/NORMAL |
| 2 | TERM.11 |
| 3 | TERM.12 |
| 4 | TERM.7 |
| 5 | enable |
| 6 | TERM.13 |
| 7 | RESET |

Note 02 State of digital outputs in the terminal board (1 = active output) based on the table below:

| Bit | |
|-----|-----|
| 2 | OC |
| 3 | RL1 |
| 4 | RL2 |



Note 03 Work time is represented by a double word (32 bits). It is sent using two addresses formatted as follows: most significant word to higher address (1039); less significant word to lowest address (1038).

Note 04 Trip log is sent using two addresses formatted as follows:

| higher address (e.g.1041) | Alarm number | Time instant – bit 16÷23 |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| lower address (e.g. 1040) | Time instant | - bit 0÷15 |

Time instant relating to the alarm number is a 24-bit value with a 0.2s basic time. Its most significant portion (bit $16\div23$) can be read in the lower byte of the word to the higher address, whereas its less significant portion (bit $0\div15$) can be read in the word to the lower address.

The higher byte of the word to the higher address includes the alarm number coded as in **Note 12** (inverter state) (see Note 12).

The last alarm displayed in parameter M12 is the alarm with the longest time period. The other alarms are displayed up to M16 with the shortest time period.

12.1.2 PATH MENU M2x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Min | Max | K | Unit of measure | Name |
|-----|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|------|-----------------------|------|
| M21 | Start time | Cage acceleration time | 1050 | 41A | 0 | 0 | 20 | 100 | S |
| M22 | Start space | Cage acceleration distance | 1051 | 41B | 0 | 0 | 9.99 | 100 | m |
| M23 | Stop time | Cage deceleration time | 1052 | 41C | 0 | 0 | 20 | 100 | S |
| M24 | Stop space | Cage deceleration distance | 1053 | 41D | 0 | 0 | 9.99 | 100 | m |



12.2 PROGRAMMING PARAMETERS (Pxx) (Read/Write)

12.2.1 Acceleration Menu P0x - P1x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|---------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|------|--|-----|---------------|
| P05 | Aman. | Accel. in Maintenance mode | 0 | 0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 6500 | 100 | m/s2 |
| P06 | Dman. | Decel. in Maintenance mode | 1 | 1 | 2.5 | 0.1 | 6500 | 100 | m/s2 |
| P07 | Lift Accel. | Acceleration in Normal mode | 2 | 2 | IF C22=1 (Def=1) ELSE (Def=0.6) | 0.1 | IF C22=1 (Def=2) ELSE (Def=1) | 100 | m/s2 |
| P08 | Lift Decel. | Deceleration in Normal slowing-down stage | 3 | 3 | IF C22=1 (Def=1) ELSE (Def=0.6) | 0.1 | IF C22=1 (Def=2) ELSE (Def=1) | 100 | m/s2 |
| P09 | Lift Stop | Deceleration in Normal stop stage | 4 | 4 | IF C22=1 (Def=1) ELSE (Def=0.6) | 0.1 | IF C22=1 (Def=2) ELSE (Def=1) | 100 | m/s2 |
| P10 | Lift Jerk | Cage Jerk in Normal operation | 5 | 5 | IF C22=1 (Def=0.8) ELSE (Def=0.6) | 0.15 | 1.27 | 100 | m/s3 |
| P11 | Lift Red.Strt | Jerk reduction in Norm. start stage | 6 | 6 | 3 | 0 | 6500 | 1 | % |
| P12 | Predec Jerk | Predeceleration Jerk increase | 7 | 7 | 2 | -] | 6500 | 1 | % |

12.2.2 OUTPUT MONITOR MENU P3x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Мах | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| P30 | OMN1 | Analog output 1 functionality | 8 | 8 | 1 | 0 | 8 | List | - |
| P31 | OMN2 | Analog output 2 functionality | 9 | 9 | 2 | 0 | 8 | List | - |
| P32 | KOF | Constant for analog output (frequency) | 10 | A | 10 | 1.5 | 100 | 10 | Hz/V |
| P33 | KOI | Constant for analog output (current) | 11 | В | 25*T000[0]/ 500 | 6*T000[0]/ 500 | 100*T000[0]/ 500 | 500/ T000[0] | A/V |
| P34 | KOV | Constant for analog output (voltage) | 12 | С | 100 | 20 | 100 | 1 | V/V |
| P35 | КОР | Constant for analog output (power) | 13 | D | 25*T000[0]/ 500 | 6*T000[0]/ 500 | 40*T000[0]/ 500 | 500/ T000[0] | kW/V |
| P36 | KON | Constant for analog output (speed) | 14 | E | 200 | 10 | 10000 | 1 | rpm/V |
| P37 | KOR | Constant for analog output (PID output) | 15 | F | 10 | 2.5 | 50 | 10 | %/V |



List for parameters P30 and P31:

| 0: Fref 1: Fout 2: lout 3: Vout 4: Pout 5: Fout_r 6: Nout 7: PID O. 8: PID EB | |
|---|-----------|
| 2: lout 3: Vout 4: Pout 5: Fout_r 6: Nout 7: PID O. | 0: Fref |
| 3: Vout 4: Pout 5: Fout_r 6: Nout 7: PID O. | 1: Fout |
| 4: Pout 5: Fout_r 6: Nout 7: PID O. | 2: lout |
| 5: Fout_r 6: Nout 7: PID O. | 3: Vout |
| 6: Nout 7: PID O. | 4: Pout |
| 7: PID O. | 5: Fout_r |
| | 6: Nout |
| 8 PID FR | 7: PID O. |
| 0.11010 | 8: PID FB |

12.2.3 SPEED MENU P4x - P4x

| | | | Addr. | Addr. | | | | | Unit of |
|-----|--------------|---------------------------|-------|-------|--|------|--|-----|---------|
| | Name | Description | (dec) | (hex) | Def | Min | Max | K | meas. |
| | | | R/W | R/W | | | | | |
| P40 | ApproachSpd | Approach speed | 16 | 10 | 100 | 1 | 120 | 1 | % |
| P41 | Standard Spd | Contractual speed | 17 | 11 | 100 | 1 | 120 | 1 | % |
| P42 | LowFloorSpd | Low contractual speed | 18 | 12 | IF C22=1 (Def=32) | 1 | 120 | 1 | % |
| | | | | | ELSE (Def=67) | | | | |
| P43 | Maint.Spd | Speed in Maintenance mode | 19 | 13 | IF C22=1 (Def=20) ELSE (Def=40) | 1 | 120 | 1 | % |
| P44 | Rated Spd | Rated speed | 20 | 14 | IF C22=1 (Def=2.5) ELSE (Def=1.2) | 0.15 | IF C22=1 (Def=2.5) ELSE (Def=1.5) | 100 | .m/s |

12.2.4 Speed Loop Menu P5x - P5x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|-------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------|-------|------------------------|------|---------------|
| P50 | SAMP.T. | Sampling time | 21 | 15 | 0.002 | 0.002 | 4 | 500 | S |
| P51 | | Proportional term | 22 | 16 | 0.349 | 0 | 31.999 | 1024 | |
| P52 | ТІ | Integral time | 23 | 17 | 200 | 3 | 1025 Note 06 | 1 | Tc |
| P53 | KP STOP | Proportional term during stop stage | 24 | 18 | 1 | 0 | 31.999 | 1024 | |
| P54 | ti stop. | Integral time during stop stage | 25 | 19 | 50 | 3 | 1025 Note 06 | 1 | Tc |
| P55 | TD | Derivative time | 26 | 1A | 0 | 0 | 4 Note 06 | 256 | Tc |
| P56 | FREQ TH. | Integral unlocking threshold | 27 | 1B | 10 | 0 | T000[1] | 10 | Hz |
| P57 | | Proportional term during approach stage | 28 | 1C | 0.349 | 0 | 31.999 | 1024 | |
| P58 | TI AVVICIN. | Integral time during approach stage | 29 | 1D | 200 | 3 | 1025 Note 06 | 1 | Tc |

Note 06 Integral time and derivative time are expressed as multiple values of sampling time P50. For example, real time is P50*P52; upper value is 1024; 1025 disables integral regulation.



12.2.5 DIGITAL OUTPUTS MENU P6x - P7x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------|
| P60 | MDO OP. | O.C. output operation | 31 | 1F | 13 | 0 | 16 | List | - |
| P61 | rl1 op. | Relay output RL1 operation | 32 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 16 | List | - |
| P62 | rl2 op. | Relay output RL2 operation | 33 | 21 | 4 | 0 | 16 | List | - |
| | MDO ON DELAY | O.C. output enabling delay | 34 | 22 | 0 | 0 | 60 | 10 | S |
| | MDO OFF DELAY | O.C. output disabling delay | 35 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 60 | 10 | S |
| P65 | RL1 ON DELAY | Relay output RL1 enabling delay | 36 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 60 | 10 | S |
| P66 | RL1 OFF DELAY | Relay output RL1 disabling delay | 37 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 60 | 10 | S |
| P67 | RL2 ON DELAY | Relay output RL2 enabling delay | 38 | 26 | 0 | 0 | 60 | 10 | S |
| P68 | RL2 OFF DELAY | Relay output RL2 disabling delay | 39 | 27 | 0.2 | 0 | 60 | 10 | S |
| P69 | MDO LEVEL | O.C. output enabling level | 40 | 28 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 10 | % |
| P70 | mdo hys | O.C. output disabling hysteresis | 41 | 29 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 10 | % |
| P71 | RL1 LEVEL | Relay output RL1 enabling level | 42 | 2A | 0 | 0 | 200 | 10 | % |
| P72 | rli hys | Relay output RL1 disabling hysteresis | 43 | 2B | 0 | 0 | 200 | 10 | % |
| P73 | RL2 LEVEL | Relay output RL2 enabling level | 44 | 2C | 0.2 | 0 | 200 | 10 | % |
| P74 | RL2 HYS | Relay output RL2 disabling hysteresis | 45 | 2D | 0.1 | 0 | 200 | 10 | % |

List for parameters P60, P61, and P62:

| 0: Inv. O.K. on |
|---------------------|
| 1: Inv. O.K. off |
| 2: Inv. run. trip |
| 3: Reference level |
| 4: Frequency level |
| 5: Forward running |
| 6: Reverse running |
| 7: Fout O.K. |
| 8: Current level |
| 9: Limiting |
| 10: Motor limiting |
| 11: Generator lim. |
| 12: Freq. Level 2 |
| 13: Thermal Prot. |
| 14: Power Level |
| 15: Motor Contactor |
| 16: Idc Freq. Level |
| |



12.3 CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS (Cxx) (Read/Write with inverter disabled, Read Only with inverter in RUN mode)

12.3.1 CARRIER FREQUENCY MENU COX

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Мах | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|-----|---------|------|------------------|
| C01 | FCARR | Min. carrier frequency | 1280 | 500 | T000[2] | 0 | C02 | List | - |
| C02 | FC. MAX | Max. carrier frequency | 1281 | 501 | T000[2] | C01 | T000[3] | List | - |
| C03 | PULSE N. | Pulse number | 1282 | 502 | 1 | 0 | 5 | List | - |

List for parameters C01 and C02

| 0: 0.8 kHz |
|--------------|
| 1: 1.0 kHz |
| 2: 1.2 kHz |
| 3: 1.8 kHz |
| 4: 2.0 kHz |
| 5: 3.0 kHz |
| 6: 4.0 kHz |
| 7: 5.0 kHz |
| 8: 6.0 kHz |
| 9: 8.0 kHz |
| 10: 10.0 kHz |
| 11: 12.8 kHz |
| 12: 16.0 kHz |

List for parameter CO3

| 0: 12 |
|--------|
| 1: 24 |
| 2: 48 |
| 3: 96 |
| 4: 192 |
| 5: 384 |

12.3.2 V/F PATTERN MENU COX - C1x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|------|---------|----|------------------|
| C04 | MOT.CUR. | Motor rated current 1 | 1283 | 503 | T002[0] | 1 | T002[1] | 10 | А |
| C05 | FMOT | Motor rated frequency 1 | 1284 | 504 | 50 | 12.6 | T000[1] | 10 | Hz |
| C06 | FOMAX | Max. output frequency 1 | 1285 | 505 | 60 | 12.6 | T000[1] | 10 | Hz |
| C07 | FOMIN | Min. output frequency 1 | 1286 | 506 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 5 | 10 | Hz |
| C08 | VMOT | Motor rated voltage 1 | 1287 | 507 | T001[0] | 5 | 500 | 1 | V |
| C09 | boost | Torque compensation 1 | 1288 | 508 | 50 | -100 | 400 | 1 | % |
| C10 | PREBST | Torque compensation (at OHz) 1 | 1289 | 509 | T000[4] | 0 | 5 | 10 | % |
| C11 | AutoBoost | Vout increase at rated torque | 1290 | 50A | 2.5 | 0 | 10 | 10 | % |
| C12 | FreqBoost | Freq. for torque comp.activation | 1322 | 52A | 5 | 0 | 100 | 1 | % |
| C13 | Boost mf | Boost a frequenza intermedia | 1323 | 52B | 3 | -100 | 400 | 1 | % |



12.3.3 OPERATION METHOD MENU C1x - C2x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|---------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------|-----|-------|------|------------------|
| C21 | Standard | Selection of dual contractual speed | 516 | 204 | 1 | 0 | 2 | List | - |
| C22 | Pres. Encoder | Encoder provided | 537 | 219 | 0 | 0 | 1 | List | - |
| C23 | n.pulse | Encoder pulse/rev | 1291 | 50B | 1024 | 100 | 10000 | 1 | Ppr |

List for parameter C21:

| 0: Speed | D |
|----------|----------|
| 1: Speed | Single |
| 2: Speed | Double A |

List for parameter C22:

0: No

1: Yes

12.3.4 LIMITS MENU C4x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----|---------------|---|------------------|
| C41 | ACC. CURR. | Acceleration lim. | 1292 | 50C | MIN((T002[2]* | 50 | MIN((T002[2]* | 1 | % |
| | | current | | | 100/C04),150) | | 100/C05),400) | | |
| C43 | run. cur. | Constant freq. lim. | 1293 | 50D | MIN((T002[2]* | 50 | MIN((T002[2]* | 1 | % |
| | | enabling | | | 100/C04),150) | | 100/C05),400) | | |

Limits Menu C4x: Bit Parameters

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) WRITE | Addr. (hex) WRITE | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Def | Min | Max |
|-----|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| C40 | ACC. LIM. | Acceleration limit enabling | 520 | 208 | 770.8 | 302.8 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| C42 | run. lim. | Constant freq. limit enabling | 521 | 209 | 770.9 | 302.9 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| C44 | DEC. LIM. | Deceleration limit enabling | 535 | 217 | 771.7 | 303.7 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

12.3.5 AUTORESET MENU C5x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|----|------------------|
| C51 | ATT.N. | Autoreset attempt number | 1294 | 50E | 4 | 1 | 10 | 1 | - |
| C52 | CL.FAIL T. | Attempt reset time | 1295 | 50F | 300 | 1 | 999 | 50 | S |

Autoreset Menu C4x: Bit Parameters

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) WRITE | Addr. (hex) WRITE | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Def | Min | Max |
|-----|-----------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| C50 | AUTORESET | Autoreset provided | 522 | 20A | 770.10 | 302.10 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| C53 | PWR RESET | Alarm RST at PWR off | 531 | 213 | 771.3 | 303.3 | 0 | 0 | 1 |



12.3.6 Special Functions Menu C5x - C6x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | N | ax | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|---------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------|-----|----|-----|------|------------------|
| C56 | BrakeDisab | Brake disabling time | 1296 | 510 | 30000 | 0 | 65 | 400 | 1 | ms |
| C57 | BrakeEnab | Brake enabling time | 1297 | 511 | 30000 | 0 | 65 | 400 | 1 | ms |
| C60 | Enc ErrThres. | Error threshold for encoder alarm | 1298 | 512 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 00 | 1 | % |
| C61 | Spd ErrThres. | Error threshold for speed alarm | 1299 | 513 | 0 | 0 | 40 | 000 | 1 | rpm |
| C62 | Stop Switch | Lim. distance beyond stop switch | 1300 | 514 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 00 | 1 | mm |
| C63 | SlowDwnD. | Slowing-down command acquisition delay | 1301 | 515 | 0 | 0 | 40 | 000 | 0.05 | ms |
| C65 | Current thr. | Soglia di corrente per allarme A24 | 1324 | 52C | | 0 | 0 | 100 | 1 | % |

Special Functions Menu C5x - C6x: Bit Parameters

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) WRITE | Addr. (hex) WRITE | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Def | Min | Max |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| C55 | brake Unit | Braking module provided | 515 | 203 | 770.3 | 302.3 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | main loss mem. | Mains loss storage | 523 | 20B | 770.11 | 302.11 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | enable Oper. | ENABLE terminal operation | 527 | 20F | 770.15 | 302.15 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| C64 | Autotar Res. | Stator resistance autotuning enabling | 513 | 201 | 770.1 | 302.1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

12.3.7 Motor Thermal Protection Menu C7x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|------|------|------------------|
| C70 | thr.pro. | Thermal protection enabling | 1302 | 516 | 0 | 0 | 3 | List | - |
| C71 | MOT.CUR. | Thermal protection pick-up current | 1303 | 517 | 105 | 1 | 120 | 1 | % |
| C72 | TH.C . | Motor thermal constant | 1304 | 518 | 600 | 5 | 3600 | 1 | S |

List for parameter C70:

| 0: | No |
|----|-------|
| 1: | Yes |
| 2: | Yes A |
| 3: | Yes B |



12.3.8 SLIP COMPENSATION MENU C7x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|------|-----|---------------|
| C73 | POLES | Motor pole number | 1305 | 519 | 4 | 2 | 16 | 0.5 | |
| C74 | M.SLIP | Motor rated power | 1306 | 51A | IF SW5=0 (Def=T 002[4]) ELSE (Def=T 002[3]) | 0 | 400 | 10 | kW |
| C75 | NO LOAD | Motor no-load power | 1307 | 51B | 0 | 0 | 400 | 10 | kW |
| C76 | low slip | Motor slip at low speed | 1308 | 51C | 0 | 0 | 17.5 | 10 | % |
| C77 | high slip | Motor slip at rated speed | 1309 | 51D | 0 | 0 | 17.5 | 10 | % |
| C78 | STAT. RES. | Stator resistance | 1310 | 51E | T002[5] | 0 | 8.5 | 100 | Ohm |
| C79 | SLIP FILT. | Filter over slip compensation | 1311 | 51F | 10 | MAX (SW6; SW7)+ 1 | 100 | 1 | |

12.3.9 D.C. BRAKING MENU C8x

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Мах | К | Unit of meas. |
|-----|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|--------------------------------|----|------------------|
| C82 | DCB T.SP. | DCB at STOP time period | 1312 | 520 | 1 | 0.1 | 50 | 10 | S |
| C83 | DCB T.ST | DCB at START time period | 1313 | 521 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 50 | 10 | S |
| C84 | DCB FR. | DCB at STOP starting frequency | 1314 | 522 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 10 | 10 | Hz |
| C85 | DCB CUR. | DCB current | 1315 | 523 | 140 | 1 | MIN((T002[2]* 100/C04),400) | 1 | % |
| - | DCB Start CUR | DCB at START current | 1316 | 524 | 100 | 1 | MIN((T002[2]* 100/C04),400) | 1 | % |
| C87 | CUR RotPr | Prevention of shaft counter-rotation | 1317 | 525 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 1 | |

D.C. Braking Menu C8x: Bit Parameters

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) WRITE | Addr. (hex) WRITE | Addr. (dec) READ | Addr. (hex) READ | Def | Min | Max |
|-----|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| C80 | dcb at stop | DCB at STOP enabling | 525 | 20D | 770.13 | 302.13 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| C81 | DCB AT START | DCB at START enabling | 526 | 20E | 770.14 | 302.14 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

12.3.10 SERIAL LINK MENU C9X

| | Name | Description | Addr. (dec) R/W | Addr. (hex) R/W | Def | Min | Max | K | Unit of meas. |
|-----|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|------|------|---------------|
| C90 | ADDRESS | Inverter address | 1318 | 526 | 1 | 1 | 247 | 1 | - |
| C91 | S. DELAY | Response delay | 1319 | 527 | 0 | 0 | 2000 | 0.05 | ms |
| C92 | RTU Timeout | MODBUS RTU serial timeout | 1320 | 528 | 20 | 1 | 2000 | 1 | ms |
| C93 | BaudRate | Serial link baud rate | 1321 | 529 | 3 | 0 | 3 | List | - |



List for parameter C92:

| 1200 bps |
|----------|
| 2400 bps |
| 4800 bps |
| 9600 bps |
| |



12.4 SPECIAL PARAMETERS (SPxx) (Read Only)

| | Description | Addr. (dec) | Addr. (hex) | Min | Max | К |
|------|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-----|-----|---------|
| SP03 | Configuration bit | 770 | 302 | | | Note 10 |
| SP04 | Configuration bit | 771 | 303 | | | Note 11 |
| SP05 | Inverter condition | 772 | 304 | 0 | 24 | Note 12 |

Note 10 SP03 Configuration bit: address 770 (302 hex)

| | Bit | | |
|-----------------------|-----|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| C64 AUTO.RESIST. | 1 | 0 Not provided | 1 Provided |
| C55 BRAKE UNIT | 3 | 0 Not provided | 1 Provided |
| C40 ACCELERATION LIM. | 8 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |
| C42 RUNNING LIM. | 9 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |
| C50 AUTORESET | 10 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |
| C58 MAINS LOSS MEM. | 11 | 0 Not stored | 1 Stored |
| C80 DCB AT STOP | 13 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |
| C81 DCB AT START | 14 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |
| C59 ENABLE OPERATION | 15 | 0 Activated after opening | 1 Immediately activated |

Note 11 SP04 Configuration bit: address 771 (303 hex)

| | Bit | | |
|-----------------------|-----|------------|-----------|
| C53 PWR RESET | 3 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |
| C44 DECELERATION LIM. | 7 | 0 Disabled | 1 Enabled |

Note 12 Inverter condition: address 772 (304 hex)

| 0INVERTER OK1A30 D. C. Link Overvoltage2A31 D. C. Link Undervoltage3A19 Fan Fault4A22 Motor overheated5A20 Inverter overload6A05 Eprom reading error7A03 EEPROM absent9A25 Mains loss10A17 Wrong command11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error27A14 Continuous dec lim. | INDIE | 12 Invenier condition: dduress 772 (304 fiex) |
|--|-------|---|
| 2A31 D. C. Link Undervoltage3A19 Fan Fault4A22 Motor overheated5A20 Inverter overload6A05 Eprom reading error7A03 EEPROM absent9A25 Mains loss10A17 Wrong command11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 0 | |
| 3A19 Fan Fault4A22 Motor overheated5A20 Inverter overload6A05 Eprom reading error7A03 EEPROM absent9A25 Mains loss10A17 Wrong command11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 1 | A30 D. C. Link Overvoltage |
| 4A22 Motor overheated5A20 Inverter overload6A05 Eprom reading error7A03 EEPROM absent9A25 Mains loss10A17 Wrong command11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | | A31 D. C. Link Undervoltage |
| 5 A20 Inverter overload 6 A05 Eprom reading error 7 A03 EEPROM absent 9 A25 Mains loss 10 A17 Wrong command 11 A11 Bypass circ. Failure 12 A01 Wrong software 13 A26 Running overcurrent SW 14 TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM6 15 A27 Searching overcurrent SW 16 A21 Heatsink overheated 17 A06 Microcontroller Failure 18 A32 Running overcurrent 19 A33 Accelerating overcurrent 20 A34 Decelerating overcurrent 21 A35 Searching overcurrent 22 A40 Serial comm. Error 23 A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW 24 A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW 25 A15 Encoder failure | | A19 Fan Fault |
| A05 Eprom reading error A03 EEPROM absent A25 Mains loss A17 Wrong command A11 Bypass circ. Failure A01 Wrong software A26 Running overcurrent SW TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM6 A27 Searching overcurrent SW A26 Microcontroller Failure A32 Running overcurrent A33 Accelerating overcurrent A35 Searching overcurrent A35 Searching overcurrent A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW A15 Encoder failure A16 Speed error | | A22 Motor overheated |
| 7A03 EEPROM absent9A25 Mains loss10A17 Wrong command11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 5 | A20 Inverter overload |
| 9 A25 Mains loss 10 A17 Wrong command 11 A11 Bypass circ. Failure 12 A01 Wrong software 13 A26 Running overcurrent SW 14 TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM6 15 A27 Searching overcurrent SW 16 A21 Heatsink overheated 17 A06 Microcontroller Failure 18 A32 Running overcurrent 19 A33 Accelerating overcurrent 20 A34 Decelerating overcurrent 21 A35 Searching overcurrent 22 A40 Serial comm. Error 23 A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW 24 A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW 25 A15 Encoder failure | 6 | A05 Eprom reading error |
| 10A17 Wrong command11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | | A03 EEPROM absent |
| 11A11 Bypass circ. Failure12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 9 | A25 Mains loss |
| 12A01 Wrong software13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | | A17 Wrong command |
| 13A26 Running overcurrent SW14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | | A11 Bypass circ. Failure |
| 14TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM615A27 Searching overcurrent SW16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 12 | A01 Wrong software |
| 15 A27 Searching overcurrent SW 16 A21 Heatsink overheated 17 A06 Microcontroller Failure 18 A32 Running overcurrent 19 A33 Accelerating overcurrent 20 A34 Decelerating overcurrent 21 A35 Searching overcurrent 22 A40 Serial comm. Error 23 A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW 24 A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW 25 A15 Encoder failure 26 A16 Speed error | 13 | - |
| 16A21 Heatsink overheated17A06 Microcontroller Failure18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 14 | TO START OPEN AND CLOSE TERM6 |
| 17 A06 Microcontroller Failure 18 A32 Running overcurrent 19 A33 Accelerating overcurrent 20 A34 Decelerating overcurrent 21 A35 Searching overcurrent 22 A40 Serial comm. Error 23 A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW 24 A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW 25 A15 Encoder failure 26 A16 Speed error | | A27 Searching overcurrent SW |
| 18A32 Running overcurrent19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 16 | A21 Heatsink overheated |
| 19A33 Accelerating overcurrent20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 17 | A06 Microcontroller Failure |
| 20A34 Decelerating overcurrent21A35 Searching overcurrent22A40 Serial comm. Error23A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW24A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 18 | A32 Running overcurrent |
| 21 A35 Searching overcurrent 22 A40 Serial comm. Error 23 A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW 24 A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW 25 A15 Encoder failure 26 A16 Speed error | 19 | A33 Accelerating overcurrent |
| A40 Serial comm. Error A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW A15 Encoder failure A16 Speed error | 20 | A34 Decelerating overcurrent |
| 23 A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW 24 A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW 25 A15 Encoder failure 26 A16 Speed error | 21 | - |
| A29 Decelerating overcurrent SW A15 Encoder failure A16 Speed error | 22 | A40 Serial comm. Error |
| 25A15 Encoder failure26A16 Speed error | 23 | A28 Accelerating overcurrent SW |
| 26 A16 Speed error | 24 | 0 |
| - 1 | 25 | A15 Encoder failure |
| 27 A14 Continuous dec., lim. | 26 | A16 Speed error |
| | 27 | A14 Continuous dec lim. |
| 28 A24 Motor not connected | 28 | A24 Motor not connected |

12.5 SPECIAL PARAMETERS (SWxx) (Read Only)

| | _ | Addr. | Addr. | | | |
|-----|---------------------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----------------|
| | Description | (dec) | (hex) | Min | Max | K |
| SW1 | Software version | 475 | 1DB | | | Note 13 |
| SW2 | Product ID | 476 | 1DC | | | Note 14 |
| SW3 | AT Full-scale value | 477 | 1DD | 0 | 13 | index of T000[] |
| SW4 | Model | 478 | 1DE | 0 | 26 | index of T002[] |
| SW5 | Voltage class | 479 | 1DF | 0 | 1 | index of T001[] |
| SW6 | Acceleration filter | 480 | 1E0 | -20 | 100 | 1 |
| SW7 | Deceleration filter | 481 | 1E1 | -20 | 100 | 1 |

Note 13 Decimal number corresponding to the inverter firmware version. Example: Response 1000 = version V1.000

Note 14 ASCII code corresponding to 'LK': 4C4Bh.

12.6 SPECIAL PARAMETERS (SPxx) (Write Only)

| | | Addr. | Addr. | |
|------|------------------|-------|-------|---------|
| | Description | (dec) | (hex) | K |
| SP06 | Parameter saving | 773 | 30A | Note 17 |
| SP07 | Restore default | 774 | 30B | Note 18 |

Note 17 Any writing with any data item forces the inverter to store to EEPROM all new parameter values.

Note 18 Any writing with any data forces the inverter to restore default programming (factory setting).

Table T000[]: index (SW3) to address 477 (1DDh)

| | l full-scale | max | def | max | C10 def |
|----|---------------|----------|---------|---------|----------|
| - | (tenths of A) | freq out | carrier | carrier | Preboost |
| | T000[0] | T000[1] | T000[2] | T000[3] | T000[4] |
| 0 | 25 | 800 | 10 12 | | 2.5 |
| 1 | 50 | 800 | 10 12 | | 2.5 |
| 2 | 65 | 800 | 10 | 10 12 | |
| 3 | 100 | 800 | 10 | 12 | 2.5 |
| 4 | 125 | 800 | 5 | 12 | 2.5 |
| 5 | 130 | 800 | 10 | 12 | 2.5 |
| 6 | 210 | 800 | 10 11 | | 2.5 |
| 7 | 280 | 800 | 10 11 | | 2.5 |
| 8 | 390 | 800 | 10 | 10 | 0.5 |
| 9 | 480 | 800 | 7 | 7 | 0.5 |
| 10 | 650 | 120 | 6 | 6 | 0.5 |
| 11 | 865 | 120 | 6 6 | | 0.5 |
| 12 | 1300 | 120 | 6 6 | | 0.5 |
| 13 | 1750 | 120 | 5 6 | | 0.5 |
| 14 | 2550 | 120 | 5 | 6 | 0.5 |



Table T001[]: index (SW5) to address 479 (1DFh)

| | Class | | | |
|---|-------|---------|--|--|
| | | T001[0] | | |
| 0 | 2T | 230 | | |
| 1 | 4T | 400 | | |

Table T002[]: index (SW4) to address 478 (1DEh)

| | Model | Imot | Inom | lmax | Pnom @ 400V | Pnom @ 230V | C78 def Stat.Res. |
|----|-------------|---------|---------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| | | T002[0] | T002[1] | T002[2] | T002[3] | T002[4] | T002[5] |
| 0 | K LIFT 0005 | 6.5 | 10.5 | 11.5 | 3 | 1.7 | 2.5 |
| 1 | K LIFT 0007 | 8.5 | 12.5 | 13.5 | 4 | 2.3 | 2 |
| 2 | K LIFT 0009 | 10.5 | 16.5 | 17.5 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 1.3 |
| 3 | K LIFT 0011 | 12.5 | 16.5 | 21 | 5.5 | 3.1 | 1 |
| 4 | K LIFT 0014 | 16.5 | 16.5 | 25 | 7.5 | 4.3 | 0.7 |
| 5 | K LIFT 0017 | 20 | 30 | 32 | 9.2 | 5.3 | 0.7 |
| 6 | K LIFT 0020 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 11 | 6.3 | 0.5 |
| 7 | K LIFT 0025 | 30 | 41 | 48 | 15 | 8.6 | 0.4 |
| 8 | K LIFT 0030 | 36.5 | 41 | 56 | 18.5 | 10.6 | 0.35 |
| 9 | K LIFT 0035 | 41 | 41 | 72 | 22 | 12.6 | 0.3 |
| 10 | K LIFT 0040 | 48 | 72 | 75 | 25 | 14.4 | 0.3 |
| 11 | K LIFT 0049 | 59 | 80 | 96 | 30 | 17.3 | 0.25 |
| 12 | K LIFT 0060 | 72 | 88 | 112 | 37 | 21.3 | 0.2 |
| 13 | K LIFT 0067 | 80 | 103 | 118 | 45 | 25.9 | 0.1 |
| 14 | K LIFT 0074 | 88 | 120 | 144 | 48 | 27.7 | 0.05 |
| 15 | K LIFT 0086 | 103 | 135 | 155 | 55 | 31.7 | 0.05 |
| 16 | K LIFT 0113 | 135 | 180 | 200 | 75 | 43.2 | 0.05 |
| 17 | K LIFT 0129 | 155 | 195 | 215 | 85 | 49.0 | 0.02 |
| 18 | K LIFT 0150 | 180 | 215 | 270 | 100 | 57.7 | 0.02 |
| 19 | K LIFT 0162 | 195 | 240 | 290 | 110 | 63.4 | 0.02 |
| 20 | K LIFT 0179 | 215 | 300 | 340 | 120 | 69.2 | 0.02 |
| 21 | K LIFT 0200 | 240 | 345 | 365 | 132 | 76.1 | 0.02 |
| 22 | K LIFT 0216 | 260 | 375 | 430 | 140 | 80.8 | 0.02 |
| 23 | K LIFT 0250 | 300 | 390 | 480 | 170 | 98.1 | 0.02 |
| 24 | K LIFT 0312 | 375 | 480 | 600 | 215 | 124.0 | 0.02 |
| 25 | K LIFT 0366 | 440 | 550 | 660 | 250 | 144.2 | 0.02 |
| 26 | K LIFT 0399 | 480 | 630 | 720 | 280 | 161.6 | 0.02 |